Annex V1-6

Concordance to NIRB Guidelines

TMAC RESOURCES

ANNEX V1-6. CONCORDANCE TO NIRB GUIDELINES

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
Part 1: The Assessment									
1	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.1: The NIRB's Impact Review Principles		An ecosystem-based approach must be adopted for the review - In order to gain an adequate understanding of the effects of the Project, an ecosystem-based approach must be adopted to ensure that the review addresses both the direct impacts that the Project will have on the various ecosystem components, as well as the interactions that will occur between components.	All	All	All		All
2	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.1: The NIRB's Impact Review Principles		Socio-economic issues, such as giving consideration to the potential for the Project to affect economic development within the region, must be included in the review - Members of the community constitute a critical part of the environment, and their concerns relating to the Project need to be assessed by the NIRB. As such, adverse and beneficial effects of the Project on members of the community with respect to health, recreation, and other aspects of social well-being need to be addressed in the EIS, in order to ensure a culturally holistic understanding of the Project's effects.	6 8	All 3	All All		All 3-1 to 3-4
3	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.1: The NIRB's Impact Review Principles		An understanding of past and potential future environmental, economic, and social trends in the region potentially affected by the proposed Project, and how the Project will influence these trends is required - The inclusion of a time perspective on all phases of the Project, from the early planning stages through operations and closure including post-closure and maintenance phases where appropriate. It is important to include all phases of the Project in order to provide the NIRB with a full understanding of the cumulative environmental effects in combination with other past, present and reasonably foreseeable projects.	All	All	All		All
4	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.1: The NIRB's Impact Review Principles		The well-being of residents of Canada outside the Nunavut Settlement Area must be taken into account – Significant transboundary biophysical and socio-economic effects directly related to this Project must be included in the EIS in order to ensure the NIRB's assessment of the well-being of Canadians outside of the NSA.	2	4	4.5		4-67 to 4-69
5	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		In preparing its EIS, the Proponent is required to engage potentially affected communities, its residents, Inuit Organizations, Aboriginal groups, and other governments or other organizations, including where relevant, adjacent jurisdictions outside of the NSA.	2	3	3.3		3-7

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
6	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Refer to the NIRB's *Guide 6b: A Proponent's Guide to Conducting Public Consultation for the NIRB Environmental Assessment Process* (NIRB, 2006a) when preparing to consult with the general public. Public participation and engagement is required when:	2	3	3.2		3-2
7	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Identifying current and historical patterns of land and resource use.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
8	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Acquiring traditional knowledge (TK).	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
9	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Identifying VECs and VSECs.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
10	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Evaluating the significance of potential impacts.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
11	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Deciding upon mitigating measures.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
12	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		Identifying and implementing monitoring measures, including post-project audits.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
13	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		The Proponent must ensure that Nunavummiut have the information that they require in respect to the Project and on how the Project may impact them.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
14	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		The NIRB Review process requires the development of a public participation and awareness program to initiate engagement of the public during the initial stages of the Review, and to facilitate meaningful consultation with those communities potentially affected by a proposed project.	2	3	3.2.1		3-2
15	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.2: Public Participation and Engagement		The Proponent must provide the highlights of any public engagement within the EIS, including the methods used, the results, and the ways in which the Proponent intends to address the concerns identified.	2	3	3.2.2		3-2
16	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.3: Traditional Knowledge		The Proponent must incorporate into the EIS the TK to which it has access or the TK that it may reasonably be expected to acquire through appropriate due diligence, in keeping with appropriate ethical standards and without breaching obligations of confidentiality.	2	2	2.5		2-6 to 2-10
17	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.4: Precautionary Principle		The Proponent must demonstrate that the proposed Project is examined in a manner consistent with the precautionary principle in order to ensure that they do not cause serious or irreversible damage to the environment.	1	3	3.2		3-10
18	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.4: Precautionary Principle		The Proponent must outline the assumptions made about the effects of the proposed Project and the approaches to minimize these effects, including assumptions that are developed where scientific uncertainty exists.	1 1	3 6	3.2 6		3-10 6-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
19	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.4: Precautionary Principle		The Proponent must identify any follow-up and monitoring activities planned, particularly in areas where scientific uncertainty exists in the prediction of effects.	1	10	10.2,10.3		10-110-5
20	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.4: Precautionary Principle		The Proponent must present public views on the acceptability of these effects.	1	6	6.1.1		6-1
21	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.5: Sustainable Development		The Proponent's EIS should clearly demonstrate how the Project meets these three goals:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
22	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.5: Sustainable Development		Preservation of ecosystem integrity, including the capability of natural systems (local and regional) to maintain their structure and functions and to support biological diversity.	2	1	1.7.4	The application EIS as a whole considers ecosystem integrity, including the capability of natural systems (local and regional) to maintain their structure and functions and to support biological diversity and this is demonstrated through the effects assessment.	1-21 to 1-22
23	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.5: Sustainable Development		Respect for intergenerational equity. That is, the right of future generations to the sustainable use of renewable and non-renewable resources depends on our commitment to those resources today.	2 2 8	1 4 All	1.7.4 All All		1-21 All All
24	2.0: Guiding Principles	2.5: Sustainable Development		The attainment of durable social and economic benefits, particularly in Nunavut.	2 6	1 3	1.7.1 All		1-19 All
25	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain a project description, including the purpose and need for the Project	3	All	All		All
26	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain anticipated ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts of the Project	1 to 8	All	All		All
27	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain anticipated effects of the environment on the Project	1 7	9 2	All All		All All
28	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain steps which the Proponent proposes to take including any contingency plans, to avoid and mitigate adverse impacts	1 1 8	8 10 All	8 10.2 All		8-1 10-1 All
29	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain steps which the Proponent proposes to take to optimize benefits of the Project, with specific consideration being given to expressed community and regional preferences as to benefits	1 2 3	3 1 1	3.2.3 1.7.4 All		3-11 1-19 All
30	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain Steps which the Proponent proposes to take to compensate interests adversely affected by the Project	1 2	3 4	3.2.3 All		3-11 All
31	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain The monitoring program that the Proponent proposes to establish with respect to ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts	1 1 8	7 10 All	7.7 10.2 All		7-5 to 7-7 10-1 All
32	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain the interests in land and waters which the Proponent has secured, or seeks to secure	1 2	4 1	4 1.5		4-1 to 4-22 1-14 to 1-1
33	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain options for implementing the proposal	All	All	All		All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
34	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain any other matters that NIRB considers relevant	N/A	N/A	N/A	The draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) has been developed to conform to the Guidelines for the Preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (NIRB 2012)	N/A
35	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will demonstrate whether the project would enhance and protect the existing and future well-being of the residents and communities of the Nunavut Settlement Area, taking into account the interests of other Canadians.	1	4	4.5.3		4-20
36	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will demonstrate whether the project would unduly prejudice the ecosystemic integrity of the Nunavut Settlement Area.	1	6	6.1	Refer to Table 6.1-1 for an overview	6-8 to 6-24
					2	1	1.74		1-19
					4	1	1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9		1-24 to 1-32
						2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-35 to 2-69
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-18 to 3-81
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7,8.8		8-47 to 8-84
						9	9.5 to 9.23		9-200 to 9-376
					5	1	1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8		1-36 to 1-73
						4	4.5, 4.6,4.7,4.8		4-40 to 4-102
						5	5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8		5-32 to 5-67
						6	6.5, 6.6, 6.7,6.8		6-131 to 6-185
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8		8-36 to 8-73
						9	9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8		9-25 to 9-51
						10	10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8		10-70 to 10-106
						11	11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8		11-58 to 11-79
					6	2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-24 to 2-41
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-70 to 3-136
						4	4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8		4-63 to 4-104
						5	5.6.5		5-176
37	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will demonstrate whether the proposal reflects the priorities and values of the residents of the Nunavut Settlement Area.	2	3	All		All
38	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will demonstrate steps which the proponent proposed to take to avoid and mitigate adverse impacts.	1	5	5		5-1
					8	1	1.4		1-17
39	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will demonstrate steps which the Proponent proposes to take, or that should be taken, to compensate interests adversely affected by the project	1	3	3.2.3		3-11

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
40	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The Proponent will post performance bonds.	N/A	N/A	N/A	TMAC does not post performance bonds, but does post reclamation security under the existing project water licence. TMAC has an existing Framework Agreement with the KIA. The Framework Agreement provides comprehensive land tenure governing the issuance of surface exploration licences, advanced exploration leases, commercial leases, and compensation associated with tenure. Framework Agreement includes a belt wide Land Use Licence, an Inuit Impact and Benefits Agreement (IIBA) and a Water and Wildlife Agreement. Framework Agreement was signed in March 2015 for belt wide land tenure.	N/A
41	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain the monitoring program that the Proponent proposes to establish, or that should be established for ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts.	1 8	10 All	10 All		10-1 All
42	3.0: Scope of the NIRB Assessment	3.1: NLCA – Sections 12.5.2 and 12.5.5		The EIS will contain steps which the Proponent proposes to take, or that should be taken, to restore ecosystemic integrity following project abandonment.	8 8	4 5	 Annex 27 Annex 28	The DEIS presents mitigation measures to avoid or minimize effects thereby minimizing work required at closure. The Conceptual Closure and Reclamation Plan will be developed with relevant parties to ensure that closure objectives for the KIA and INAC are satisfied along with specific objectives developed during the project review and life of project.	4-1
Part II: The Environmental Impact Statement									
43	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.1: Presentation		The Proponent shall provide an EIS that is complete and which provides sufficient information to identify, describe and determine the significance of potential impacts to the ecosystemic and socio-economic environments that could arise from the Project.	All	All	All		All
44	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.1: Presentation		The EIS should include scientific works, subject-specific studies and all other sources of information covering all aspects of the Project in regards to ecosystemic and socio-economic perspectives.	All	All	All		All
45	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.1: Presentation		For clarity and ease of reference, the EIS should be presented in the same order as the EIS Guidelines. However, the NIRB recognizes that flexibility in the arrangement of the document may be required and the Proponent is encouraged to use its judgment and best practices in designing a document that is arranged and formatted to facilitate ease of reviewing while ensuring that all the information requested in these Guidelines are provided. In the interest of brevity, the EIS should make reference to, rather than repeat, information that may be presented in other sections of the document.	All	All	All	The EIS is presented in the same order as the NIRB guidelines in preparation of the Environmental Impact Statement for Hope Bay Mining Ltd's Phase 2 Hope Bay Belt Project (NIRB File 12 MN001) December 2012, where possible.	All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
46	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.1: Presentation		An index of the EIS document is also required and must provide a reference to the locations of required information by volume, section, sub-section, and page number.	1	Annex V1-9	All		All
47	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.1: Presentation		The EIS shall be made available to the NIRB electronically on searchable CD-ROM and/or memory stick, as well as in hard copy. If the Proponent chooses to submit the EIS via memory stick only, it shall be responsible to provide CD-ROM versions of the EIS if requested by the NIRB or parties	N/A	N/A	N/A	Information will be provided on a USB stick on the NIRB	N/A
48	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.2: Conformity		The EIS shall contain a concordance table directing reviewers to the location (volume/document, section, sub-section, and page number) where specific information addressing the Guidelines and the NIRB's Minimum EIS Requirements may be found.	1	Annex V1-6	All		All
49	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.3: Length		The Proponent's EIS Main Document (*i.e.*, Volume I) shall be concise and not exceed 150 pages without permission from the NIRB. The 150 page limit shall not include: the Title Page, Executive Summary, Popular Summary, Glossary, Table of Contents, Concordance Table, Consultants and Organizations, Appendix, and References.	1	Annexes V1-1 to V1-10	All		All
50	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.3: Length		Any data of a detailed nature shall be contained in separate volumes as appendices and technical reports submitted in support of the main document.	1 to 8	All	All		All
51	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.3: Length		The Proponent must submit a list of all documents, supporting maps, figures, documents, and tables used as reference materials throughout the EIS.	1 to 8	All	All		All
52	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a cover sheet with project description.	3	All	All		All
53	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain an executive summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut).	1	Annex V1-2	All		All
54	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a plain language summary/popular summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut).	1	Annex V1-1	All		All
55	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a glossary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut).	1	Annex V1-4	All		All
56	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a Table of Contents.	1	Annex V1-3	All		All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
57	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a concordance table which lists each of the Guideline requirements and the associated location of each within the EIS.	1	Annex V1-6	All		All
58	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain the purpose of, and need for, the Project.	1	1	1.1		1-1
59	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a detailed Project description including potential future development.	3 3 3 3	3 4 5 8	3		3-1 All All All
60	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain alternatives considered in the development of the Project proposal.	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	7 Appendix V3-B Appendix V3-3C Appendix V3-3D Appendix V3-3F Appendix V3-3G Appendix V3-3H Appendix V3-3I Appendix V3-3J Appendix V3-3K Appendix V3-7A	All 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 All		7-1 All All All All All All All All All All
61	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a discussion of the public consultation initiatives with the communities potentially affected by the Project. Provide the results of the public consultation, as well as evidence that community concerns were addressed in the planning of the Project activities.	1 2 3	2 3 Appendix V3-7A	All All All		2-1 to 2-2 All All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
62	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain baseline information and studies of the existing ecosystem and socio-economic environment.	1 4 4 5 6 6	4 1 to 4 6 to 9 1 to 9 , 11 1 to 4 5	All X.2 X.2 X.2 X.2 5.3	Each section addresses this information in a sub-section 'X.2' (Existing Environment and Baseline Information) as well as associated appendices	4-1 to 4-22 1-3 to 1-22, 2-4 to 2-23, 3-1 to 3-10, 4-1 to 4-20 6-1 to 6—21, 7-3 to 7-24, 8-3 to 8-28, 9-4 to 9-205 1-2 to 1-22, 2-1 to 2-6, 3-1 to 3-20, 4-2 to 4-26, 5-2 to 5-22, 6-5 to 6-90, 7-2 to 7-16, 8-2 to 8-23, 9-2 to 9-18, 10-6 to 10-46, 11-2 to 11-46 1-1 to 1-2, 2-3 to 2-9, 3-3 to 3-55, 4-4 to 4-46 5-14 to 5-76
63	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain anticipated ecosystemic and socio-economic impacts of the Project proposal, including potential impacts on the VECs and VSECs (and as identified through the public consultation process).	1	6	All		6-1 to 6-6
64	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain anticipated effects of the environment on the Project.	1	9	All		9-1
65	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain anticipated cumulative effects of the Project on the region/regions.	1	7	All		7-1
66	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain anticipated transboundary effects.	1	7	All		7-1
67	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain anticipated accidents and malfunctions, and potential effects on the environment, include contingency plans and mitigation measures.	1 7	8 1	All All		8-1 7-1
68	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain steps which the Proponent proposes to take to avoid and/or mitigate adverse impacts, including contingency plans (spills, fires, floods, etc.) and adaptive management strategies.	1 1	5 10	All All		5-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
69	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a statement of residual impacts and significance.	1	6	6.2		6-6
70	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain steps which the Proponent intends to undertake in order to restore the area affected by the Project activities during operation and upon project closure, reclamation and relinquishment of leased land to original landowners	1	3	3.3.3		3-21
71	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain steps which the Proponent proposes to take to optimize benefits of the Project, with specific consideration being given to expressed community and regional interests.	1	3	3.2.3		3-21
72	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain the monitoring program that the Proponent proposes to establish.	1	10	All		10-1
73	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain the interests in lands and waters which the Proponent has secured, or seeks to secure.	1	1	1.4		1-4
74	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a list of permits, licences and authorizations required to undertake the Project proposal.	1	1	1.6		1-5
75	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a list of consultants or individuals who assisted in preparation of the EIS.	1	Annex V1-10	All		All
76	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain a list of agencies, organizations, and persons to whom copies of the EIS will be sent.	N/A	N/A	N/A	As per direction from the NIRB correspondence on December 14, 2016 a distribution list will be provided once conformity is complete.	N/A
77	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain an index.	1	Annex V1-9	All		All
78	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.4: Format		The EIS shall contain supporting documentation and appendices, including a commitments table that summarizes the proposed mitigation and other company commitments with cross reference to environmental issues or potential impacts.	All 1	All 6	All 6.1 (Tables 6.1-3, 6.1-4 and 6.1-5), 6.2	Supporting documentation and appendices are provided at the end of each relevant Volume. A complete summary is provided in Annex V1-9. Document Index.	All 6-1 to 6-22
79	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.5: Data Presentation		The Proponent shall provide charts, diagrams, photographs, and maps (each of which clearly defines land ownership, provides a scale and indicates a north arrow) within the EIS document	All	All	All		All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
80	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.5: Data Presentation		The Proponent shall include maps or diagrams showing all project related infrastructure and/or activities (e.g., RSA, LSA, camp sites, drilling activities, dock sites, fuel storage and laydown areas, mine site and infrastructure, transportation routes including ground transport, marine shipping and air transport, borrow pits and quarry sites, etc.).	3	3	3.3 (Figure 3.3-1) 3.5 (Figure 3.5-1) 3.6 (Figure 3.6-1) 3.7 (Figure 3.7-1) 3.8 (Figure 3.8-1)		3-9 3-13 3-15 3-17 3-26
81	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.5: Data Presentation		All charts, diagrams, photographs, and maps must be clearly referenced in the text of the EIS, especially where these may be included in a separate volume to the main EIS document.	All	All	All		All
82	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.1: Executive Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	The Proponent shall prepare an Executive Summary that describes the key Project elements and key findings of the EIS, with particular reference to the overall conclusions of the assessment, and a clear rationale relating those conclusions to the predicted impacts and the measures proposed to address them.	1	Annex V1-2			All
83	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.1: Executive Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	The Executive Summary shall focus on items of known or expected public concern and the significant potential impacts of the Project and the methods proposed to address them.	1	Annex V1-2			All
84	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.1: Executive Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	The Executive Summary shall address outstanding issues and the strategies proposed to address them.	1	Annex V1-2			All
85	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.1: Executive Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	The Executive Summary shall form part of the EIS, but it shall also be made available as a stand-alone document and must be provided in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut.	1	Annex V1-2			All
86	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.2: Popular Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	The Popular Summary shall have the same general structure and objectives as the Executive Summary, but is to be written in non-technical language and include such things as a glossary and additional explanatory text to assist non-specialists in appreciating the content of the EIS as a whole.	1	Annex V1-1			All
87	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.2: Popular Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	Maps indicating major project components including shipping and ground transportation route(s), as well as the potentially affected communities shall be included, and the summary is to be provided in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut.	1	Annex V1-1			All
88	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.6: Summaries	4.6.2: Popular Summary (in English, Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut)	The Popular Summary shall form part of the EIS, but it shall also be made available as a stand-alone document.	1	Annex V1-1			All
89	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.7: Translation		The summary for each thematic volume shall also be translated into Inuinnaqtun and Inuktitut.	1	Annex V1-2			All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
90	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.7: Translation		If these summaries are included in a separate binder, this binder must be referenced within the EIS and be compiled for ease of reference.	1	Annex V1-1 Annex V1-2			All
91	4.0: Guidance on the Presentation of the Environmental Impact Statement	4.7: Translation		Maps shall indicate common and accepted place-names usually referred to by the local populations in their own language(s), in addition to official toponyms, especially where traditional Inuit place-names have been made official through the process outlined in Section 33.9 of the NLCA.	1	Annex V1-1 Annex V1-2			All
92	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall identify itself and explain current and proposed ownership of rights and interests in the Project, operational arrangements, and corporate and management structures.	1 2	1 1	1.0 1.1		1-1 1-1 to 1-6
93	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall specify the mechanisms used to ensure that corporate policies are respected.	2	1	1.1.2		1-3 to 1-6
94	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall present its environmental policy and shall specify how it applies to all businesses for which the Proponent has an operating responsibility (i.e., employees, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers), as well as describe its environmental reporting systems.	2	1	1.1.2.4		1-5 to 1-6
95	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall provide complete contact information, including telephone and fax numbers, postal and email addresses, and shall include, where necessary, separate addresses for corporate and operations (or other relevant) offices.	1 2	2 1	2 1.1		2-1 1-1
96	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall describe its past and/or present experience in the activities being proposed for the Project (e.g., exploration, open pit and underground mining, transportation networks involving air shipping, marine shipping, and winter and all-weather road components, etc.).	2	1	1.2		1-6 to 1-7
97	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Proponent's record of compliance with governmental policies and regulations pertaining to environmental and socio-economic issues in past operations.	2	1	1.2.1		1-6 to 1-7
98	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Proponent's operation safety, major accidents, spills and emergencies, and corresponding responses.	2	1	1.2.2		1-7
99	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Proponent's record in honouring commitments on environmental and socio-economic matters in the event of planned or premature Project closure, whether temporary or permanent, or due to change of ownership.	3 2	5 1	5.3, 5.4, 5.5 1.6		5-4 to 5-6, 5-6 to 5-8, 5-8 to 5-9 1-19
100	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Proponent's relations with Aboriginal peoples, including prior experience with any Impact and Benefits Agreements if appropriate.	1 2	2 1	2.3 1.2.4		2-2 1-7
101	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Proponent's operations in Arctic and Sub-Arctic regions.	2	1	1.1		1-2

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
102	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Proponent's record in incorporating environmental and socio-economic considerations into construction, operations, maintenance, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post-closure.	2	1	1.1 1.2.3		1-1 to 1-7
103	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		Corrective actions undertaken in the past, distinguishing between those taken voluntarily and those taken at the insistence of a third party.	2	1	1.2.1		1-6 to 1-7
104	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall identify and describe any obligations or requirements that it must meet to post a bond or other forms of financial security to ensure payment of compensation in the event of accidents that directly or indirectly result in major damage by the Project to the environment, as well as to cover the cost of planned or premature closure, whether temporary or permanent.	2	1	1.2.4 1.6		1-7 1-19
105	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		The Proponent shall provide information on the current status of Project financing, and financial preparedness to meet the requirements for reclamation and security should the Project proceed.	2	1	1.1		1-1
106	5.0: Introduction	5.1: Proponent Information		If the Proponent does not have prior experience in exploration, mining, or transportation networks, particularly within this region, discussion should include how the experience will be obtained (e.g., other northern projects) and it shall explain the safeguards that it intends to put in place to compensate for a lack of experience.	2	1	1.1	Not applicable - the Proponent has prior experience.	1-1 to 1-2
107	5.0: Introduction	5.2: Regulatory Regime		The Proponent shall present its understanding of the applicable regulatory regime by identifying the requirements of all relevant federal, territorial, and local environmental and socio-economic standards, laws, regulations, policies, guidelines and fiscal regimes relating to Project approval, construction, operations, maintenance and monitoring, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post-closure activities.	2	1	1.3		1-8 to 1-10
108	5.0: Introduction	5.2: Regulatory Regime		This section should also explain how the requirements would be met and what specific governmental permits and approvals would be required.	2	1	1.3.3		1-8
109	5.0: Introduction	5.2: Regulatory Regime		A list of currently held and required permits and licences, including dates of issue and expiry (as applicable), shall be appended.	2	1	1.3.2		1-8 to 1-10
110	5.0: Introduction	5.3: Regional Context		The Proponent shall describe in general terms the regional biophysical and socio-economic environments of the Kitikmeot Region and Nunavut as a whole, including:	2	1	1.4		1-11 to 1-14
111	5.0: Introduction	5.3: Regional Context		• ecological land classifications	2	1	1.4.3		1-13
112	5.0: Introduction	5.3: Regional Context		• ecological processes and relationships	2	1	1.4.3		1-13

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
113	5.0: Introduction	5.3: Regional Context		• the location of other base and precious metal finds and other existing and potential developments	2	1	1.5.1		1-14 to 1-15
114	5.0: Introduction	5.3: Regional Context		• current and future land use plans	2	1	1.5.4		1-16 to 1-18
115	5.0: Introduction	5.4: Land Tenure		The Proponent shall delineate on a map of suitable scale the legal boundaries of any areas to which it will acquire rights through lease or other tenure arrangements, including Crown land, Inuit Owned Land, and Commissioner's land.	2	1	1.5.4		1-17
116	5.0: Introduction	5.4: Land Tenure		It shall further describe those areas by providing such information including, but not limited to, file numbers, start and end dates, fees, name of right holder and any post-authorization amendments and/or renewals.	2	1	1.5.2, 1.5.3, 1.5.4		1-15 to 1-18
117	5.0: Introduction	5.4: Land Tenure		Ongoing exploration activities should be discussed wherever applicable to the discussion of Project land tenure.	2	1	1.5.2, 1.5.3, 1.5.4		1-15 to 1-18
118	5.0: Introduction	5.4: Land Tenure		The following points must be addressed in discussing the need for and purpose of the Project:	2	1	1.7		1-19 to 1-22
119	5.0: Introduction	5.5: Analysis of Need and Purpose of the Project		• General feasibility from an economic perspective, including how this Project will benefit communities in Nunavut, either directly or indirectly.	2	1	1.7.1		1-19 to 1-20
120	5.0: Introduction	5.5: Analysis of Need and Purpose of the Project		• An assessment of the longer term strategic implications of the Project, and how it may affect or lend to transportation networks (existing and proposed) in Nunavut.	2	1	1.7.1		1-19 to 1-20
121	5.0: Introduction	5.5: Analysis of Need and Purpose of the Project		• Identification of past, current and potential future users of the local study area (LSA), regional study area (RSA), and project infrastructure, including commercial, government, public, and private.	2	1	1.7.4		1-21 to 1-22
122	5.0: Introduction	5.5: Analysis of Need and Purpose of the Project		• An analysis of the overall net benefit of the Project in terms of Nunavut and of Canada as a whole, which includes considerations that are not related to economics.	2	1	1.5.3, 1.7.1, 1.7.3, 1.7.4		1-15 to 1-16, 1-19 to 1-20, 1-21 to 1-22
123	5.0: Introduction	5.5: Analysis of Need and Purpose of the Project		Discussions addressing the above points shall be supported by an analysis of the positive and negative social and economic effects on existing industries, markets, and communities over the life of the Project.	2 6	1 3	1.7.2 All		1-20 to 1-21 All
124	5.0: Introduction	5.5: Analysis of Need and Purpose of the Project		This analysis should also indicate the distribution and magnitude of benefits and/or losses to specific socio-economic groups in the relevant study area.	1 1 2 6	2 3 1 3	All 3.2.3 1.7.2 All	Appendix V6-3B	2-1 to 2-2 3-11 1-20 to 1-21 All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
125	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		An explanation of how the biophysical environment has influenced the design of the Project. This should include consideration of relevant geographical, geological, meteorological, hydrological, hydrogeological and oceanographic conditions.	3	2	2.4, 2.4.1, 2.4.2, 2.5, 2.6		2-2 to 2-6
126	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		A discussion on how the potential of climate change based on current knowledge and its effects on the physical environment (e.g. hydrological regime, permafrost, coastal processes) has influenced the design, planning and management of the Project components and activities. Identification of Project sensitivity to changes in specific climate-related parameters should also be included.	3 4	2 6	2.3 6.4.5		2-2 6-20
127	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		A discussion of how design, engineering, and management plans will maintain/enhance the existing eco-systemic integrity, focusing on various wildlife habitats, including freshwater habitat, marine habitat, and terrestrial habitat.	3	2	2.4, 2.4.1, 2.5		2-2 to 2-4
128	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		A discussion of how the Proponent has applied the precautionary principle in its Project planning, design and management.	3	2	2.1		2-1
129	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		A discussion of how potential impacts to workers and the public under both normal operations and potential accident and malfunction situations have influenced the design of the Project.	3 3 7	2 4 1	2.2 4.4.12 1.1,1.2,1.5,1.7		2-2 4-38 1.1,1-1,1-8,1-26
130	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		How potential impacts to wildlife (e.g., caribou, polar bear and peregrine falcons) have influenced the design of the Project, indicating methods designed to minimize impacts to wildlife, including the geographical location of project components. Special attention should be paid to the influence of peregrine falcon habitat on the selection of borrow pits and quarry sites (where applicable).	3	2	2.4.1, 2.4.2		2-3 to 2-4,
131	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		How regional socio-economic conditions have influenced the Project design. For example, how local preferences and labour capacity, have influenced the design of work rotations, pace of construction, employment policy, etc.	3 3	2 6	2.10 6.2.2, 6.3, 6.8		2-8 to 2-9 6-2, 6-5
132	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		How the distribution of archaeological resources, sacred sites, and soapstone quarries have influenced project design	3	2	2.9		2-7
133	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		How current land use activities (such as harvesting, camping, and tourism) and protected areas (i.e., Bird and Wildlife Sanctuaries) have influenced project design	3	2	2.7, 2.7.1, 2.7.2, 2.7.3		2-5 to 2-7
134	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		How public consultation and TK have influenced the planning and design of the Project	3	2	2.1, 2.8		2-1, 2-7

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
135	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		The considerations for future development.	3	2	2.12		2-9
136	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.1: Project Design		All assumptions underlying design features which are relevant to environmental assessment should be explicitly identified.	3 4 5 6	All All All All	All All All All		All All All All
137	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.2: Project Phases		The Proponent is required to present an overall development plan describing the Project development phases (site preparation, construction, operation, maintenance, any potential modifications, temporary closure, final closure, and post-closure), relevant timeframes, works and undertakings associated with each of these phases.	3 3 3	3 4 5	3.1.1 to 3.9.2 4.1 to 4.8.5 5.1 to 5.7		3-1 to 3-35 4-1 to- 4-45 5-1 to 5-9
138	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.2: Project Phases		The plan must include consideration for temporary closure, or care and maintenance in the possibility that operations are unexpectedly suspended.	3	5	5.3, 5.4		5-3 – 5-5, 5-6 – 5-8
139	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.2: Project Phases		The Proponent should also identify all associated monitoring and/or mitigation plans to be implemented in each of the development phases to eliminate or minimize adverse effects that might occur at various project stages for each Project element.	3 8	5 1	5.3.11, 5.4.10, 5.7 1.3.4.7, 1.3.4.9		5-6, 5-8, 5-9 1-13, 1-15
140	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.3: Future Development		The Proponent shall describe its plans for development of the Project, and shall further, evaluate any foreseeable expansions of the current Project, the needs of required infrastructure, and associated eco-systematic and socio-economic impacts.	3	8	8.1, 8.2, 8.3		8-1, 8-2
141	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.3: Future Development		The Proponent shall also evaluate the potential for development of additional ore deposits in the Project area in accordance with previous and current exploration activities. Such an evaluation should be based on the Proponent's business and strategic plans for the Project, other predictions and the comparable development realized by projects of a similar nature.	3	8	8.3		8-2
142	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.3: Future Development		In addition, the Proponent shall discuss how their foreseeable future developments scenarios pertaining to the Hope Bay Belt have been taken into consideration when designing the infrastructure and ancillary utilities for the Phase 2 Project.	3	8	8.2		8-1
143	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.3: Future Development		The Proponent's assessment of cumulative impacts of the Project shall also include their future development scenarios as outlined above.	3	8	All		8-1 to 8-2

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
144	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		The EIS shall include an explicit analysis of all alternative means of carrying out the Project components or activities, including a "no-go" alternative, the identification and application of criteria used to determine the technical feasibility and economic viability of the alternatives to the Project (e.g., transportation, natural, social, economic and cultural environment). This analysis must be done to a level of detail which is sufficient to allow the NIRB and the public to compare the Project with the alternatives in terms of the economic and environmental costs, as well as the social and economic impacts and/or benefits.	3	7	7.1, 7.2, 7.3		7-1 to 7-12
145	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		The Proponent must include reasons for selection of the Project as the preferred alternative, and the reasons for the rejection of other alternatives.	3	7	7.3		7-2 to 7-12
146	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		This reasoning should outline the environmental and social impacts and benefits in addition to the economic costs of non-viable or rejected alternatives.	3	7	7.3		7-2 to 7-12
147	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		The EIS shall present alternatives for all Project components. The Proponent is encouraged to refer to *Environment Canada's Guidelines for the Assessment of Alternatives for Mine Waste Disposal* (September 2011), when assessing and presenting alternatives for mine waste management, including tailings and waste rock storage options, with a focus on the following:	3	7	7.3		7-3 to 7-12
148	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Options proposed for the transportation of supplies from the south to the Project site, including to Roberts Bay, for both air and shipping;	3 3 3	3 4 7	3.3 4.6, 4.7 7.3.1, 7.3.5.2, 7.3.5.3		3-7 to 3-9 4-41 to 4-43 7-3, 7-7, 7-9
149	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• The location of tank farm(s) and storage facilities on site	3	7	7.3.6		7-9
150	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Options for proposed airstrips	3 3	7 Appendix V2-3H	7.3.1.4 All		7-4 All
151	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Options for quarry sites	3	7	3.7, 3.7.5.2		3-22
152	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Options for water sources	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
153	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Access to all identified ore deposits by underground or open pit methods and include potential infrastructure layouts	3 3	4 7	4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6 7.3.4.1, 7.3.6		4-2 to 4-5 7-7, 7-9
154	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Alternative road access to all identified ore deposits for transportation or ore and equipment required at each deposit	3	7	7.3.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.6,		7-4, 7-8, 7-9

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
155	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Alternatives for processing the ore	3 3	4 7	4.1, 4.4.3 7.3.3.1		4-1, 4-12 - 4-15 7-5
156	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Alternatives for cyanide	3 3	4 7	4.4.3 7.3.3.1		4-12 -4-15 7-5
157	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Alternatives for tailings storage	3	7	7.3.4.1, 7.3.4.2		7-7
158	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Alternatives to diesel power generation, including solar energy, wind energy, hydro and geothermal energy, etc.	3	4	4.4.10		4-36, 4-37
159	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Closure and reclamation options	3	5	5		5-1 to 5-9
160	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Mine waste management and disposal	3	4	4.4.6		4-28 to 4-30
161	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Waste rock storage/disposal alternatives	3	7	7.3.4.4		7-8
162	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Methods for site water treatment (i.e., mill, sewage, tailings, stormwater, etc.);	3	4	4.4.5.4		4-25
163	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		• Methods for mine de-watering	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
164	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		In its assessment of the economic viability for each alternative option, the Proponent shall give due consideration to the vulnerability of the arctic ecosystem, as well as the potential for extension of the life of the Project.	3	7	7.3.1.3, 7.3.1.4, 7.3.6		7-4, 7-9
165	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		The criteria used to evaluate alternative means should reflect the potential concern for both the short-term (during construction and operations) and long-term (after decommissioning and reclamation), physical/chemical stability and environmental impacts of the Project.	3	7	7.3.1.3		7-4
166	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		The potential for impacts from each alternative under consideration should also be discussed within the context of potential interactions with other past, present and reasonably foreseeable developments in the RSA (i.e. cumulative effects), in accordance with Section 7.11.	3	7	7.3.3.2, 7.3.4.1		7-5, 7-7
167	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		The potential cumulative effects for each alternative should be presented in enough detail so as to be comparable with the assessment for the identified “preferred alternative”.	3	7	7.2, 7.3		7-2 to 7-12

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
168	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		Furthermore, as indicated in the public consultation section (Section 7.1), public opinions and preferences shall also be taken into consideration as a criterion in the assessment for all of the alternative options.	3	7	7.1.5		7-1
169	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.4: Alternatives		Therefore, the alternative analyses shall include a discussion on how public consultation has influenced Project design and planning, and how public preferences have been considered by the Proponent in determining the preferred project alternatives.	3 2	7 3	7.1.5 3.4.2		7-1, 3-16
170	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		In order to understand the proposed Project within the context of the economic operating environment, the EIS shall include a description of the various economic components of the Project and its interactions with the over-arching economic and governing environments, including:	3	6	All		6-1 to 6-6
171	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		Non-confidential information pertaining to the potential taxation revenue to be contributed to the Federal and Territorial governments as well as anticipated royalties to be paid to NTI.	3	6	6.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.9		6-1, 6-5
172	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		Estimates of initial property value as well as projections that incorporate the Proponent's expected timeline for expansions (i.e., tank farms, plans, additional mines, etc.).	3 3	3 6	3.1 6.1		3-1 6-1
173	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		Evaluation of the positive impacts that may result from increasing revenues accruing through taxes to governments as resulting from the Project.	3	6	6.1.1, 6.1.2		6-1
174	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		An annual and project-life total estimate of the volume of fuel that is expected to be sourced from the GN and/or from other sources.	3	4	4.4.9.5		4-36
175	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		An estimate of total payroll tax to be paid each year and associated cost of living tax credit, taking into account:	3	6			
176	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Total remuneration per year paid to employees;	3	6	6.4		6-3
177	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ An estimate of the number of employees (number of individuals and number of full-time equivalents);	3 3	6 3	6.2.2, 6.2.3 3.1.5		6-2, 3-6
178	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ Average wages paid to employees;	3	6	6.2, 6.3, 6.4		6-2 – 6-3
179	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ Expected number of Project employees who will file taxes in the territory;	3	6	6.2, 6.3		6-2
180	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ An estimate of annual personal income tax based on:	3	6	6.4		6-3

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
181	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Expected number of employees who will file taxes in Nunavut;	3	6	6.2		6-2
182	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ Estimated salaries for these employee;	3 6	6 3	6.2 3.5.5.3		6-2 3-96 to 3-108
183	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ An estimate of corporate income tax including:	3	6	6.1.1, 6.1.2		6-1
184	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Estimates of commodity prices and production;	3 3 3 3	4 6 9 Appendix V3-4A	4.2.4 6.1.2 All All		4-6 6-1 All All
185	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ Estimated number of years of production before initial corporate income tax payment;	3	6	6.1.2		6-1
186	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ Explanation of how the Proponent expects to allocate its corporate taxable income to permanent establishments in Nunavut;	3	6	6.1		6-1
187	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		▪ Capital costs, estimated operating costs, and the total expected revenues (using a range of market values);	3	6	6.1.1, 6.1.2		6-1
188	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• The number of person years of work, broken down by Project life cycle stage including the number and types of jobs and required skills (using a recognized classification system) including training requirements for each position as well as an estimate of jobs created indirectly by the Project (i.e., local business and supply contracting);	3 6	6 3	6.2.2, 6.2.3 3.5.5.3		6-2 3-96 to 3-108
189	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Information on benefits that might be expected by employees and whether these benefits will extend to contractor employees (e.g., training, skill enhancement, cultural support, wellness programs)	3	6	6.7		6-4
190	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Contracting and procurement information including, an estimate of the number and types of jobs that will be done by contractors and what, if any, the contractor obligations to employees will be;	3 6	6 3	6.5 3.5.5.2		6-3 3-92 to 3-95
191	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Employee housing, including number of employees expected to be residing onsite or in workers' camp(s), on-site services and facilities for workers, transportation to/from work and proposed work schedule	3	6	6.6		6-4
192	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Discussion of the commuting arrangements for locally hired employees, and how the Proponent plans to support the fly-in/fly-out workforce with in-community liaison workers	3	6	6.6		6-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
193	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Outline the scope, progress, and potential success of the development of an Inuit Impact and Benefit Agreement (IIBA) with the Kitikmeot Inuit Association. Discussion of potential IIBA negotiations should consider all potentially impacted communities within the RSA	3	6	6.8, 6.9		6-5
194	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• For issues within the IIBA that are not made public, the Proponent should outline how they will facilitate cooperation while maintaining any confidentiality;	3	6	6.9		6-5
195	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• Any issues related to compensation required as a result of the Project	3	6	6.1.2		6-1
196	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		• The NIRB requests that information which may be available in other areas of the EIS be clarified as to the Proponent's estimation of any related tax impacts for clarity and ease of analysis.	3	6	6.1.1, 6.1.2		6-1
197	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		The Proponent shall therefore provide the following as it relates to governance and leadership in terms of the Project development:	3	6	6.9		6-5
198	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		A description of the current social and governmental regimes in the Project region, structure and functions of the governments, Inuit organizations, other co-management organizations and interactions among those organizations;	3	6	6.9		6-5, 6-6
199	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		Discussion of how potential conflict of interest will be managed in current governance regime during Project development;	3	6	6.9		6-6
200	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		Discussion of how Project planning meets the needs of regional economic development plans (community wellness initiatives, Hamlet programs, housing etc.), where applicable, and which are managed by Federal and territorial governments agencies and Inuit organizations;	3 6	6 3	6.9 3.2.3.6, 3.2.3.10, 3.5.5.1, 3.5.5.2		6-5 3-32 to 3-38, 3-56 to 3-57, 3-88 to 3-95
201	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		A description of the Proponent's understanding on the roles that governments play in the process of the Project development, and associated requirements and obligations for proponents by policies and regulations;	3	6	6.9		6-5
202	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		A description of the roles of the various parties in socio-economic monitoring programs and the Kitikmeot Socio-Economic Monitoring Committee and a description of how the Proponent anticipates contributing to this framework;	6	3	3.5.4.2		3-78
203	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		A discussion of efforts to be made by the Proponent within existing regulatory framework and government initiatives, in terms of education and skill training, community facility development and other initiatives planned by the Proponent;	3	6	6.7		6-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
204	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.5: Economic and Operating Environment		Other social and economic responsibilities of governments in the Project impacted regions.	3	6	6.9		6-5
205	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		The Proponent shall describe the Project components and all activities associated with each component in a systematic way.	1 3 3 3	1 3 4 5	1.1 1.3.1 to 3.9 4.1 to 4.8 5.1 to 5.7		1-1 3-1 to 3-36 4-1 to 4-45 5-1 to 5-9
206	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		This description shall encompass all phases of development in sufficient detail to allow the Proponent to predict potential adverse environmental effects and address public concerns about the Project; from site preparation through to construction, operations, maintenance, any potential modifications and/or expansions that may be required during the operations phase based on exploration results, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post closure activities.	3 3 3	3 4 5	3.1 to 3.9 4.1 to 4.8 5.1 to 5.7		3-1 to 3-36 4-1 to 4-45 5-1 to 5-9
207	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		The description must include an approximate timeline for each Project component and all activities associated with each component, where applicable.	3	3	3.1.1		3-1
208	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		The description shall also include changes that may occur in the vicinity as a consequence of the Project.	3	2 3 4	2.7.2 3.7.4.2 4.4.1.4		2-6 3-21 4-11
209	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		Where specific codes of practice, guidelines, and/or policies may apply to items to be addressed, and particularly where these may involve thresholds and quantitative limits to be applied, those documents must be cited and may be included as appendices to the EIS.	3 3 3 8	2 3 4 Annex 1 to 28	2.4.2 3.5.1.1 4.4.6.1 All		2-4 3-11 4-28 All
210	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		For greater clarity, the detailed description of Project components and activities, where appropriate, shall cross-reference the impact assessment, environmental management and overall development plan sections of the EIS.	3 3	2 3	2.4.2 3.8.1	Project component and activities are cross-referenced the impact assessment, environmental management and development plans throughout the document where appropriate. Example: Volume 3, Section 2: Cross references various management plans regarding wildlife in sect 2.4.2. Volume 3, Section 3: Cross references road management plan in sect. 3.8.1.	2-4 3-24
211	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		As this application incorporates facilities that are currently in place and which have been allowed to proceed pursuant to the NIRB Project Certificate [No. 003], the Proponent is required to include details clearly outlining the distinctions between Phase 1 and Phase 2 of the development so that the potential environmental and socio-economic impacts of the expanded facilities at the Doris North and Roberts Bay sites that might exceed what was anticipated in the Doris North Project Certificate may be addressed during the assessment of Phase 2.	3 3	3 4	3.1 4.1		3-1 4-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
212	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		The Proponent must note below where currently proposed Phase 2 project components or activities may impact upon the ongoing function of, or may occur on existing Phase 1 Doris North Mine site and/or infrastructure.	3	3	3.1.2		3-1
213	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description		The description shall include the following project components and associated activities, and other information as deemed necessary by the Proponent.	3	All	All		1-1 to 8-2
214	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	The Proponent shall describe the ore resources at the three planned mine sites, including where appropriate:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
215	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Deposit locations, including detailed maps of the mine site areas using latitude and longitude coordinates.	4	4	4.2.1.1		4-2
216	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Detailed structural geology maps.	4 4	4 4	4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.4.2, 4.2.5.2, 4.2.6.1		4-4, 4-10, 4-13, 4-15, 4-19
217	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	The bedrock lithology and mineralogy in the Project area.	4	4	4.2.1.1, 4.2.2		4-1 to 4-3
218	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	A description of the overburden including texture/grain size, moisture/ice content and occurrence of ice lenses and implications for the Project.	3 4 4	Appendix V3-2E 4 4	All 4.2.1.3 4.2.1.2, 4.2.3.3		All 4-3 4-3, 4-8
219	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Fractures and their implications to the Project.	3 4	4 4	4.2.1.3 4.2.2, 4.2.4.2, 4.2.5.2, 4.2.6.2		4-3 4-3, 4-11, 4-14, 4-20
220	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Types of the deposits and associated bedrocks.	4	4	4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.5, 4.2.6		4-3, 4-9, 4-14, 4-18
221	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Average and range of ore grades estimated for the deposits.	3 4	4 4	4.2.4 4.2.2		4-12 4-3
222	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Nature, depth, and thickness of the ore deposits to be mined.	3 4	4 4	4.2.1.3 All		4-3
223	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	The mineralogy and geochemistry of ore and waste rock including acid rock drainage (ARD) and metal leaching (ML) potential as well as the acid neutralizing potential.	3 4	4 5	4.4.1.1, 4.4.2.1 5.1		4-10, 4-11 5-1
224	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.1: Geology/Mineralogy of the Ore Deposit	Ore body delineation.	4	4	4.2.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.4.3, 4.2.5.3, 4.2.6.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6.3		4-3, 4-9, 4-11, 4-14, 4-20
225	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	The Proponent shall describe the ore mining, transportation and processing associated with the Project, using maps and diagrams whenever applicable:	3 3	3 4	3.8.10 4.2.1 to 4.2.6		3-32 4-2 to 4-6

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
226	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	A mining plan indicating the sequence of development for the proposed open pits and underground mines at Madrid/Patch and Boston districts.	3 3	3 4	3.1.3, 3.1.4, 3.8, 3.8.2 4.2.1		3-1 to 3-6, 3-23 to 3-24 4-2
227	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Describe the open pits and underground mine design, mining methods, operation, and processing including site layout, mine water management, anticipated production rate, designed production capacity, production schedule, equipment selection, energy consumption and energy efficiency measures.	3 3 3	2 3 4	All All All		All All All
228	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Provide and describe flow sheets depicting ore processing, material flow and waste stream, energy consumption and water consumption.	3	4	4.4.3.1		4-13
229	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Describe the hydrogeological conditions (i.e., permeability of geological formations, hydraulic head and groundwater flow direction,) of the open pits and the underground mines, including estimates of the variance in permeability and groundwater flow, and implications of geological anomalies such as fault zones, weak rock formations or areas of higher than expected groundwater flow on the design of the open pits and underground mining facilities and implications of hydrological conditions on nearby surface waters.	3 3	Appendix V3-4B 4	All 4.3.2		All 4-13
230	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Discussion on how permafrost conditions (seasonal thawing, taliks, degradation due to mining disturbances) were considered in the design of the open pits and underground mining facilities.	3	2	2.6		2-4
231	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Stability analysis of the pit slopes and underground mine works and provision of adequate ground control measures where necessary.	3	4	4.2.1, 4.2.2		4-2
232	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Design of the impoundment/retention structures and measures for run-off and seepage control.	3	3	3.4, 3.8.11		3-10, 3-32
233	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Design of the mine ventilation for the underground mine.	3	4	4.3.1		4-7, 4-8
234	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Daily and yearly average extraction rate(s) and quantities of ore and waste rock produced.	3	4	4.2.4, 4.4.3, 4.4.1.3		4-17, 4-18, 4-16
235	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Cut-off grades in grams per tonne for precious metals (i.e., gold and silver) and in percent for any base metals (i.e., copper), for ore and low grade material that could be processed at some point in the future, based on current economic conditions or reasoned projections.	3	4	4.2.5		4-6
236	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Means of drilling, blasting, extraction, loading and transport of ore.	3	4	4.2.1, 4.2.2		4-2 to 4-3, 4-4 to 4-5

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
237	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Design, location and capacity of run-of the mine stockpile (if any) and ore stockpile facilities.	3	3	3.8.2, 3.8.4		3-24, 3-28
238	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Dust suppression technologies and dust suppressants to be used in mining, loading, transportation, storage, crushing and other processes where dust might be generated.	3	4	4.4.4.1, 4.5.1, 4.6.1		4-15, 4-40, 4-41
239	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	A review of similar operations elsewhere in similar settings, with a discussion of the results of research on the long-term stability of the underlying permafrost and frozen materials, as well as the implications to Project planning and design.	3	2	2.6		2-5
240	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Measures and plans to control natural hazards and/or mitigate their impacts on the Project, such as rock falls and collapses, extreme climate events, and other geological or geomorphological events (e.g., storm, flooding, and earthquake).	3 7	Appendix V3-2C 2	All All		All 2-1
241	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Provide a comprehensive description of the proposed mill design, including:	3 3	3 4	All All		3-1 to 3-36 4-1 to 4-45
242	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Facilities and structures include plant layout plans.	3	3	3.5.2, 3.6, 3.8		3-12, 3-12, 3-23
243	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Mill process and operations for ore processing.	3	4	4.4.3		4-12 to 4-15
244	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Reagents used.	3	4	4.4.3.6		4-15
245	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Water management strategies, including methods to maximize water re-use, minimize takings of natural waters and energy consumption.	3	4	4.4.5		4-25 to 4-28
246	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.2: Mining, Transport and Processing	Provide a discussion of proposed options for transporting the final gold product from site.	3	4	4.4.3		4-12
247	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.3: Ore Stockpile Facilities	The Proponent shall, in connection with its Ore Storage Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.5), present details on the ore stockpile facilities associated with the Project, using maps and diagrams whenever applicable, and include the following:	3	3 4			3-1 to 3-36 4-1 to 4-45
248	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.3: Ore Stockpile Facilities	Anticipated quantities and grade of ore extracted, including daily and yearly average extraction rate(s).	3	4	4.2.4, 4.4.3		4-6, 4-12
249	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.3: Ore Stockpile Facilities	Description of the ore grade handling, including the design, locations and capacities of the stockpile site(s). The Proponent shall include references to similar operations in comparable conditions, applicable modelling information, and the results of research on the short and long-term thermal stability of the underlying permafrost and frozen materials.	3 3 3	2 Appendix V3-2C 4	2.6 All 4.4.2		2-15 All 4-11

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
250	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.3: Ore Stockpile Facilities	Description of the physical and chemical stability of the ore material to be stored, with regard to the long-term ARD and ML potential of the ore material. Consideration should be given to the latest monitoring results from mines in the same general climatic conditions.	3	4	4.4.2.1		4-2
251	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.3: Ore Stockpile Facilities	Explanation of the relationship between the timing of ARD/ML and permafrost encapsulation in cold weather conditions, with consideration for potential climate change.	3	4	4.4.1.1		4-10
252	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.3: Ore Stockpile Facilities	Description of run-off and seepage prevention/control structures	3 3	4 5	4.4.1.4 5.5.4		4-10 5-49
253	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	The Proponent shall present the details on all water supply and water treatment facilities associated with the Project, including the facilities at the mine site(s), mid-belt site and Roberts Bay Port site including tank farm(s) and laydown area(s). The Proponent should include the following:	3	4	4.4.5		4-21
254	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	Identification and description of water supply sources (waterbodies and/or watercourses) and intake sources and facilities, and projections of volumes of water required from each source, including the frequency and timing of withdrawals.	3	4	4.4.5, 4.8.2		4-21 to 4-28, 4-44
255	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	Description of water uses and volumes including those for camp sites, open pit and underground mines, dock facility, mill processing facility, dust suppression, firefighting reserves, workshops and maintenance facilities as well as drilling activities, etc.	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
256	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	Description of water treatment process methods for all fresh water use (i.e., mill processing and domestic water), including the design of the facility(ies).	3	4	4.4.5.4		4-25
257	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	Design features to prevent the impingement or entrapment of fish at water intakes.	3	4	4.8.2		4-44
258	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	The Proponent should provide a plan for ensuring mine operations and safety during times of low water availability (winter, and in years of exceptionally low precipitation).	3	Appendix V3-4F	All		All
259	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	Description of the facilities for washing mine trucks and other equipment, as well as any treatment of water to be used for such activities.	3	4	4.4.5.4		4-28
260	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.4: Water Supply and Water Treatment Facilities	Description of plans to recycle or re-use water resources.	3	4	4.4.5.3, 4.4.5.4, 4.8.3		4-23, 4-25, 4-45
261	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.5: Natural Drainage Diversion	The Proponent shall present, in connection with its Site Water Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.4), the details on any required alteration of drainage patterns and diversions, including the following:	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no natural drainage diversions that alter drainage patterns. This sequence of Guidelines requirements is not applicable to the Phase 2 Project.	N/A

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
262	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.5: Natural Drainage Diversion	Description of any planned alteration of drainage patterns and/or diversions of natural drainage from mine site and Project facilities, and estimation of the flows to be diverted.	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no natural drainage diversions that alter drainage patterns. This sequence of Guidelines requirements is not applicable to the Phase 2 Project.	N/A
263	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.5: Natural Drainage Diversion	Discussion of measures to prevent or mitigate sedimentation within these diverted flows.	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no natural drainage diversions that alter drainage patterns. This sequence of Guidelines requirements is not applicable to the Phase 2 Project.	N/A
264	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.5: Natural Drainage Diversion	Discussion of potential challenges anticipated in constructing drainage diversions including seasonal effects (e.g., melting ice lenses).	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no natural drainage diversions that alter drainage patterns. This sequence of Guidelines requirements is not applicable to the Phase 2 Project.	N/A
265	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.5: Natural Drainage Diversion	Discussion of the potential for mobilizing sediments, generating erosion and disturbances to terrain/landforms.	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no natural drainage diversions that alter drainage patterns. This sequence of Guidelines requirements is not applicable to the Phase 2 Project.	N/A
266	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.5: Natural Drainage Diversion	Discussion of potential environmental impacts caused by altered drainage patterns, including the extent and location of areas to be flooded seasonally as well as plans for maintaining drainage systems during seasonal extreme conditions such as spring freshet.	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no natural drainage diversions that alter drainage patterns. This sequence of Guidelines requirements is not applicable to the Phase 2 Project.	N/A
267	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	The Proponent shall present, in connection with its Site Water Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.4), the details on mine de-watering required for the Project, including the following:	3	4	4.3.2, 4,4.5		4-8, 4-21 – 4-28
268	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	Description of proposed de-watering methods and design of the mine water handling system for the open pits and underground mine including a discussion of the potential uses for the mine water	3	4	4.3.2, 4,4.5		4-8, 4-21 – 4-28
269	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	Description of proposed de-watering methods including a discussion of the potential uses for the water and disposal method(s) should there be a need to dispose of any water resulting from de-watering	3	4	4.3.2, 4,4.5		4-8, 4-21 – 4-28
270	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	Description of proposed geotechnical works, the areas that may be affected, the quantities of bottom sediment requiring disposal, and the proposed disposal methods	3	4	4.3.2, 4,4.5		4-8, 4-21 – 4-28
271	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	Estimates of average mine water volumes, methods used to calculate volumes, and discussion of potential uses for mine water;	3 3 3	4 Appendix V3-4D Appendix V3-4F	4.4.5 All All		4-21 to 4-28 All All
272	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	Prediction of the maximum inflow into the open pits and the underground mine during mining, including estimates of variance and likelihood of estimates. The pumping capacity should be designed by taking into consideration the predicted maximum inflow. Measurements for controlling any necessary inflow should be discussed, in addition to describing the groundwater monitoring program; and	3 3 3	4 Appendix V3-4D Appendix V3-4F	4.4.5 All All		4-21 to 4-28 All All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
273	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.1.6: Mine De-Watering	Anticipated salinity and general characterization of water from each pit and underground mine, including estimates of the variance of water quality.	3 3 3	4 Appendix V3-4D Appendix V3-4F	4.4.5 All All		4-21 to 4-28 All All
274	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	The Proponent shall provide the following information regarding Project components and activities for the proposed establishment/expansion of facilities at Roberts Bay Port, tank farm(s) and storage facilities, with site maps, diagrams, and general arrangement drawings provided for reference purposes where deemed useful, as well as an analysis of alternatives if the Roberts Bay Port is not able to be utilized as proposed:	3	3 4	3.3 4.7		3-7, 3-8 4-42, 4-43
275	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Discussion of how the precautionary approach has been incorporated into the design of storage facilities and the proposed expansion/utilization of the existing Roberts Bay Port, to account for the challenges of the Project area including considerations for extreme temperatures, variations in ice thickness, seismic hazards, and water level change, nearshore sediment mobility and alongshore drift in the layout and structure of various facilities and design features (where applicable).	3 3	3 Appendix V3-3I	3.3 All		3-7, 3-8 All
276	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Discussion of the study results related to bathymetry, rock and sediment geotechnical properties, and sediment thickness and sub-sea permafrost depth and thickness and quality for the proposed dock site (if required).	3 3	3 Appendix V3-3I	3.3.1 All		3-7 All
277	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Description of any transfer sites of materials from ships to barges.	3 3	3 4	3.3 4.4.9, 4.7		3-7, 3-8, 4-23, 4-34 to 4-36, 4-42
278	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Description of all facilities proposed to be constructed at the storage facility, including discussion on the wharf storage facility, administration facility, land-based or water- based navigational aids, etc. (where applicable).	3 3	3 Appendix V3-3B	3.3 All		3-7, 3-8 All
279	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Discussion of all potential uses of the port site and storage facilities, including predicted non-Project and/or private uses.	3 3	3 4	3.3, 4.4.9, 4.7		3-7, 3-8, 4-23, 4-34 to 4-36, 4-42
280	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Description of all facilities associated with the transfer and handling of fuel and any hazardous products.	3 3	3 4	3.3 4.4.9, 4.7		3-7, 3-8, 4-23, 4-34 to 4-36, 4-42
281	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Description of the types and anticipated volumes/quantities of materials and equipment to be transported to and from the port, including hazardous/dangerous goods cargo.	3	3, 4	3.3, 4.4.9, 4.7		3-7, 3-8, 4-23, 4-34 to 4-36, 4-42

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
282	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Description of spill contingency plans for the port and tank farm/storage facility.	3 3 3	2 3 4	2.4.2 3.3.1 4.7.1		2-4 3-7 4-42
283	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Description of the communication system and power generation unit to be employed.	3	4	4.4.10, 4.4.13.4		4-36, 4-37, 4-39
284	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Discussion of plans for storage facility security management.	3	4	4.4.12		4-38
285	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.2: Mine Site Tank Farm(s), Roberts Bay Port and Storage Facilities	Discussion of the reclamation and closure of the facilities upon completion of the project.	3	5	5.5.1		5-8
286	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3: Waste Management Facilities	The Proponent shall describe the sources, types and quantities of waste predicted to be generated by the Project, and the on-site processes for the collection, handling and disposing of wastes generated by the Project including any off-site disposals.	3	4	4.4.6, 4.4.11		4-28 to 4-30, 4-37
287	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3: Waste Management Facilities	The Proponent shall include the following with cross referencing to applicable management plans (Section 9.4) where appropriate.	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
288	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	An inventory of waste rock generated during construction and operation of the Project including overburden, waste rock, low grade mineralized material, processing wastes, excavated material, and any other related wastes if applicable.	3	4	4.4.1		4-10 to 4-11
289	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	Description of overburden and waste rock handling, including the design, locations and capacities of the stockpiles sites, describing the options for each type of waste rock. The Proponent shall include references to similar operations in comparable conditions, applicable modelling information (i.e. general climatic conditions and climate trends and their consideration in the design of the facility), and the results of research on the long- term thermal stability of the underlying permafrost and frozen materials.	3 3 3 3	2 4 Appendix V3-2C Appendix V3-2E	2.6 4.4.1 All All		2-5 4-10 to 4-11 All All
290	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	Description of the physical and chemical stability of the types of materials to be stored and those to be used for containment construction, with regard to the short and long-term ARD and ML potential of the waste rock. Consideration should be given to the latest monitoring results from mines in the same general climatic conditions.	3	4	4.4.1		4-10 to 4-11
291	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	Details regarding the ARD and ML characterization of waste rock, the method of testing in terms of both static and kinetic tests, the number of samples and sampling protocols, the company and personnel to carry out the tests, and implications to possible use and disposal.	3	4	4.4.1		4-10 to 4-11

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
292	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	Description, in qualitative and quantitative terms of the chemistry of frozen groundwater from joints and fractures in the waste rock disposal area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Waste rock piles are temporary structures placed on pads designed to protect underlying permafrost; this requirement is not relevant to the Project. Groundwater interactions with the underground workings are described in Appendix V3-4D. Geotechnical designs of the areas for waste rock placement are described in Appendices V3-2C, V3-3B, V3-3C and V3-3F.	N/A
293	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	Explanation of the relationship between the timing of ARD and ML and permafrost encapsulation in cold weather conditions, with consideration for potential climate change.	3 3 3 3 3	4 Appendix V3-4A Appendix V3-4B Appendix V3-4C Appendix V3-4F	4.4.1 All All All All		4-10 to 4-11 All All All All
294	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.1: Waste Rock Facilities	Estimation of the quantities of potential acid generating (PAG) and non-PAG materials that will be generated and details of the methodology used in classifying PAG and non- PAG.	3 3 3 3	4 Appendix V3-4A Appendix V3-4B Appendix V3-4C	4.4.1 All All All		4-10 to 4-11 All All All
295	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.2: Tailings Management Facilities	Description of the tailings management facilities design	3 3	3 4	3.4, 3.8.11 4.4.4		3-10, 3-32 to 3-33 4-15, 4-16
296	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.2: Tailings Management Facilities	Description of how geotechnical factors, geological characteristics (weak rock formations, fault zones and their hydrogeological characteristics), and permafrost conditions (seasonal thawing, taliks, degradation due to tailings disposal, and long-term evolution) were considered in the design of the tailings management facility(ies).	3 3 3 3 3	3 5 Appendix V3-2F Appendix V3-3F Appendix V3-7A	3.8.11 5.5.4 All All All		3-32 5-9 All All All
297	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.2: Tailings Management Facilities	Description of how the general climate conditions including climate trends were considered in the design of the tailings management facilities (e.g., prevention of ice formation).	3 3 3	2 3 4	2.3 3.4, 3.8.11 4.4.4		2-2 3-10, 3-32, 3-33 4-15 to 4-16
298	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.2: Tailings Management Facilities	Description of the proposed process and operations of the tailings management facilities during both operations and post-closure. The Proponent shall include a contingency plan in the event that discharges from the containment area do not meet licensing criteria.	3 3	4 5	4.4.4, 4.4.5.2, 4.4.5.4 5.5.2, 5.5.4		4-15 to 4-16, 4-21, 4-25 5-8, 5-9
299	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.2: Tailings Management Facilities	Description of seepage and run-off prevention and control structures and designs.	3	3 4	3.4, 3.8.11, 4.4.4, 4.4.5		3-10, 3-32, 4-15 to 4-16
300	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.2: Tailings Management Facilities	Description of the tailings chemistry, physical properties (rheology, solid content, consolidation density, slurry temperature, volume estimates), mineralogical characteristics and long and short-term ARD and ML potential.	3 4	4 5	4.4.4 4.5.2		4-15 to 4-16 5-1
301	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Description of the water treatment process for all major sources of water from the Project, including process effluent, open pit water, underground mine water, site, waste facilities and stockpile drainage/runoff, and sewage/grey waste water.	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
302	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Description of proposed mine water (i.e., process effluent, open pit water, underground mine water, site and stockpile drainage/runoff) treatment facility to be used, to include amount of treatment sludge production and its management/storage.	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
303	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Discussion related to the treated effluent discharge methods, including the design of the facility, identification of discharge points, the anticipated water quality and quantities to be disposed of, and conservation and recycling methods. Specific mention should be given to modifications that may be related to operating in arctic conditions. Include associated implications for regulatory compliance.	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
304	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Description of proposed sewage/grey water treatment facilities to be used, including a discussion of the technology to be employed, the design and locations of the facilities, point(s) of discharge, solids (sludge) disposal methods, and the quality and quantities to be disposed of, as well as the applicable discharge standards.	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
305	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Contingency measures for the disposal of effluent and sewage/grey water during periods of facility malfunction and/or disturbances, with details regarding the associated disposal and treatment technologies and facilities.	3	4	4.4.5	Volume 3, Section 4: Management of effluent/sewage/grey water is discussed in sect 4.4.5.3 and 4.4.5.4.	4-23, 4-25
306	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Description of the receiving environment including the spatial extent and magnitude of alteration of the receiving waters, how the Proponent will ensure non-toxicity, the spatial extent of the mixing zone and modelling predictions for concentrations of all parameters of concern, including the equations and assumptions on which the modeling predictions were based, at key points between the discharge point and return to baseline water quality conditions.	3 3	4 Appendix V3-2D	4.4.5 All	Volume 3, Section 4: While water treatment/detoxification is discussed in the water management section (4.4.5).	4-21 to 4-28 All
307	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.3: Waste Water Treatment Facilities	Description of the on-site processes for the collection, handling and disposing of contaminated water wastes (including melt water) to be generated by the Project.	3	4	4.4.5		4-21 to 4-28
308	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Research results for effectiveness of similar landfill operation facilities in comparable geological regions and climate condition.	3	4	4.4.6.1		4-28, 4-29
309	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Locations of any landfill facilities, with estimates of containment capacities, associated design criteria and considerations to minimize impact on the surrounding environment. Include engineering features and facility layout drawings in relation to nearby roads, watercourses and waterbodies.	3	4	4.4.6		4-28 – 4-30
310	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Inventory of the types and volumes of non-combustible, non-hazardous industrial wastes to be generated and landfilled over the life of the Project.	3	4	4.4.6.1		4-28, 4-29

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
311	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Inventory of the types and volumes of hydrocarbon contaminated wastes to be generated and sent south over the life of the Project.	3	4	4.4.6.4		4-30 to 4-32
312	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Description of the proposed collection, handling, storage, treatment, and/or disposal methods of contaminated ice, snow, soil, seepage and/or surface runoff without a landfarm on site.	3	4	4.4.6.3		4-30
313	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Discussion and consideration given to not having a landfarm on site as well as a description of potentially requiring a landfarm facility in the future.	3	4	4.4.6.3		4-30
314	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.4: Landfill Facilities	Describe any proposed use of municipal waste facilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	No municipal waste facilities are planned to be used.	N/A
315	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.5: Hazardous Waste	Inventory of the types and predicted volumes/quantities of hazardous wastes to be generated or produced by the Project activities, including shipping operations.	3	4	4.4.6.2		4-30
316	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.5: Hazardous Waste	Description of proposed storage, transport, handling and disposal methods to be employed for hazardous waste generated.	3	4	4.4.6.2		4-30
317	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.5: Hazardous Waste	Description of measures to minimize use of hazardous materials and to reduce generation of hazardous waste.	3	4	4.4.6		4-28 to 4-30
318	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.5: Hazardous Waste	Details regarding the destinations for each type of hazardous waste, including the disposal of containers used to transport or store hazardous materials.	3	4	4.4.6.2		4-30
319	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.5: Hazardous Waste	Description of training for employees tasked with the handling of hazardous waste materials.	3	4	4.4.6.2		4-30
320	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.6: Camp Waste	Description of the facilities, technologies and equipment to be used for incineration of domestic waste.	3	4	4.4.6.1		4-28, 4-29
321	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.6: Camp Waste	Inventory of domestic waste to be incinerated, including both land-based and ship-based generated wastes.	3	4	4.4.6.1		4-28, 4-29
322	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.6: Camp Waste	Description of the methods for disposal of incineration ash.	3	4	4.4.6.1		4-28, 4-29
323	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.3.6: Camp Waste	Description of wildlife deterrent programs that may be implemented to reduce depredation and prevent access to food sources by predators such as bears and wolverines.	3	2	2.4.2		2-4
324	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	The Proponent shall describe all ground transportation options, including all-weather and winter roads, such as access roads to facilities, mine haul roads, site service roads, various access roads, in-pit haul roads, other roads used to facilitate maintenance of infrastructure and facilities, etc.	3 3 3	3 4 7	3.7 4.5 7.3.1.3		3-12 to 3-23 4-39 to 4-40 7-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
325	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	The Proponent shall describe the following in connection with the Roads Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.10), including relevant maps and drawings where useful:	3 3	3 4	3.7 4.5		3-12 to 3-23 4-40
326	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Design specification and features of all ground transportation roads, including construction methods and schedule, laydown areas, temporary works and construction camps, estimates, sources, and types of materials required for construction and maintenance, water crossings and diversions of watercourses.	3 3	3 4	3.7 4.5		3-12 to 3-23 4-40
327	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Discuss how previously installed or constructed portions of the road(s) (i.e., bridges and culverts) will be managed and maintained for the Project.	3 3	3 4	3.7 4.5		3-12 to 3-23 4-40
328	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Discuss plans to address additional traffic on any previously constructed road network (including bridges, culverts, etc.) that may require consideration, should the development of the Phase 2 Hope Bay Belt Project be granted pursuant to NLCA Section 12.5.12.	3 3	3 4	3.7 4.5		3-12 to 3-23 4-40
329	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Provide a description of any infilling of lake, wetland or stream habitats associated with road construction where applicable for the Project.	N/A	N/A	N/A	There is no planned infilling of lake, wetland or stream habitat associated with road construction.	N/A
330	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Discussion of design features and structures planned to protect and facilitate wildlife movement (e.g., caribou crossings and migration routes) and humans that might cross the roads during operations (including ATVs and snowmobiles), including a discussion of plans to prevent/minimize collision related mortalities.	3 3	2 3	2.4 3.7.4.2		2-2 to 2-4 3-21
331	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Discussion of design features and structures planned to protect and facilitate fish movement and migration.	3 3	2 3	2.5 3.7.4.3		2-4 3-21
332	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Describe dust suppression, methods and types of dust suppressants as well as mitigation methods for sedimentation during construction and operations.	3	4	4.5		4-40
333	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Discussion of how TK has been considered in the selection of the ground transportation network.	2 3 3	2 2 7	2.2 2.8, 7.3.1.3		2-1 2-7 7-4
334	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	Relationship of ground transportation with existing hunting and travelling routes (including those routes in close proximity or intersecting planned ground transportation roads).	3 6 6 6 6	2 4 4 4 4	2.8 4.5.2.1 4.5.2.2 4.5.4.1 4.5.4.2		2-7 4-69 4-80, 4-84 4-87 4-89, 4-91

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
335	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.4: Ground Transportation and Associated Water Crossings	The duration, frequency and extent of use of all Project facilities, including allowances for public access and/or access for traditional pursuits.	3	4	4.5		4-40
336	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	The Proponent shall describe all marine shipping associated with the Project, in connection with the Shipping Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.11), including relevant maps and drawings where useful:	3 4	3 4	3.3 4.7		3-7 4-42, 4-43
337	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Description of the proposed marine shipping vessels (types, sizes, draft, and numbers of vessels to be used, and the vessel's intended purpose), including the accommodations barge, associated frequency and timeframe for the shipping season for all project activities during each phase of the Project. Include a discussion on the existing marine traffic volumes along the proposed shipping routes to describe the marine traffic network of the region.	3 3	3 4	3.3 4.7		3-7 4-42, 4-43
338	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Provide an analysis of proposed shipping routes with route characteristics and navigability, with corresponding maps and details regarding bathymetry, navigational aids, other marine traffic using these routes, including channel and berthing manoeuvres, anchorage components, etc.	3 5 5	3 7 Appendix V5-7D	3.3.2 7.2 (Figure 7.2-1) All		3-8 to 3-9 7-16 All
339	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Provide a description of the transit time and delay review of alternative marine routes.	3	4	4.7		
340	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Discussion on the potential for ice breaking during the planned shipping season (including the potential for such during break-up in the spring season and during freeze- up in the fall season).	5	11	11.2.2, 11.5.4.2		11-3, 11-4, 11-72
341	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Provide a description of any overwintering activities and discuss plans to ensure compliance with the requirements of the *Canada Shipping Act, 2001, Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention* Act and the associated regulations.	N/A	N/A	N/A	There are no planned overwintering activities.	N/A
342	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Provide details on the relationship of marine shipping routes and seasons with existing hunting and travelling routes.	3 6	2 4	2.8 All		2-7 All
343	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	A description of the procedures for avoiding disturbance of marine mammals, monitoring mammal occurrence/behaviour along shipping routes.	5	11	11.5.3		11-67 – 11-68
344	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Discussion of how TK has been considered in the selection of the shipping routes and timing of shipping activities.	2 3	2 2	2.2 2.8		2-1 2-7

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
345	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Description of the results from bathymetric studies undertaken along the proposed shipping routes. Additional discussion of study results should also be included for identified areas where shallow waters and/or strong current exist, with consideration given to the size of barges, and the implications for shipping safety.	3 5 5 5	Appendix V3-3B 7 7 10	All 7.2 (Figure 7.2-1) 7.2.3.4, 7.2.4.4 10.2.6.2		All 7-3 7-12, 7-16 10-45
346	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Identification of all parties responsible for ensuring safe shipping beyond the immediate port facility site.	3	4	3.3.2		3-8
347	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Estimates of the volume of goods/supplies, dangerous goods, fuel, explosives and equipment to be transported and associated protocols with shipping these goods.	3	4	4.7		4-42, 4-43
348	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Description of loading and offloading procedures for material and supplies, dangerous goods, fuel, and explosives, including consideration of the anticipated use/reliance on policing services.	3	4	4.7		4-42, 4-43
349	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.5: Marine Shipping	Discussion of how shipping and delivery/offloading of project-related materials, supplies, and fuel will be handled during times that community resupply cargo and/or existing community use are being handled, including any shared use of existing marine infrastructure.	3 3 9	3 4 Appendix V3-3B	3.3.2 4.7.2 All		3-8, 3-9 4-43 All
350	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	The Proponent shall describe all air transportation associated with the Project including the following:	3 3	3 4	3.9 4.6		3-33 to 3-36 4-41 to 4-42
351	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	Description of all potential air transportation including air traffic, types of aircraft to be used, and the proposed use of municipal airports in the Kitikmeot region.	3	4	4.6		4-41 to 4-42
352	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	Description of all facilities and infrastructure proposed for air transportation, including construction methods and schedule, transfer and handling of any required fuel, etc.	3 3	3 4	3.9 4.6		3-33 to 3-36 4-41 to 4-42
353	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	Estimates of the number of flights on a daily or weekly basis covering all phases of the Project, including estimated flight schedules (times and days).	3	4	4.6		4-41 to 4-42
354	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	The duration, frequency, and extent of use of each airport facility/airstrip/landing area.	3	4	4.6		4-41 to 4-42
355	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	Description of the anticipated use/reliance on policing services, including during emergencies.	6	3	3.5.5		3-112 to 3-114
356	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.6: Air Transportation	Details regarding the proposed procedures for accident, malfunction and incident management and reporting for the transfer of hazardous material.	7	1	1.5.3.5		1-19

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
357	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	The Proponent shall provide information on all borrow pits and quarry sources required for the Project, in combination with the Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.12), and include:	3	3	3.2		3-7
358	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Maps for all sites that are to be used for borrow pits or quarries, indicating the ownership (Inuit Owned Land and Crown Land) of lands and principle geographic features (e.g., on or near eskers and other unique landscapes, the proximity to waterbodies and watercourses).	3 3 4 6	3 3 8 4	3.1.3 (Figure 3.1-2) 3.7 (Figure 3.7-1) 8.5.4.1 (Figure 8.5-5) 4.2.4.1 (Figure 4.2-2)		3-3 3-19 8-73 4-18
359	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Discussion of how the borrow pits and quarry material will be extracted.	3	3	3.2		3-7
360	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Discussion of how the precautionary principle has been incorporated in the design of the borrow pits and quarries in terms of minimizing potential effects to the environment, including wildlife and wildlife habitats, including fish habitat where sites are in close proximity to waterbodies and watercourses.	3	2	2.1, 2.4, 2.5		2-1, 2-2 to 2-4
361	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Characterization of the materials at potential borrow pit and quarry site locations including ARD and ML potential, the ground ice conditions and occurrences of massive ice.	3	3	3.2		3-7
362	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Estimates of the quantities of materials that will be extracted from each borrow pit and quarry site.	3	3	3.2		3-7
363	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Estimates of quantities of materials required to build the ground transportation and site infrastructure for the Project.	3	3	3.2		3-7
364	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Annual estimates of quantities required for maintenance associated with ground transportation, site infrastructure, and the port site.	3	3	3.2	Estimates of quantities of quarry material will be addressed during detail design phase of the project if required.	3-7
365	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.7: Borrow Pits and Quarry Sites	Description of proposed sediment, dust control and erosion measures in the design of the borrow pits and quarry sites.	3	3	3.2		3-7
366	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.8: Power Generation	The Proponent shall provide the following information in conjunction with its Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.14):	3	4	4.4.9, 4.4.10		4-34 to 4-37
367	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.8: Power Generation	Discussion on how greenhouse gas emissions will be reduced.	4	1	1.6.4		1-26
368	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.8: Power Generation	Type of power generation and associated infrastructure (i.e., power lines) that will be used over the Project lifespan.	3	4	4.4.10		4-36 to 4-37
369	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.8: Power Generation	Locations (positioning) of power generation plants/stations relative to prevailing winds and other infrastructure.	3 4	8 1	3.8.3 (Figure 3.8-1) 1.2.2.5 (Figures 1.2-5, 1.2-6)		3-25 1-16, 1-17

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
370	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.8: Power Generation	Description of diesel power generation facilities, including sources, volumes of fuel to be used, transportation methods for fuel and associated transfer points, information regarding secondary containment measures to be employed and equipment and facilities for emergency clean-up.	3	4	4.4.9, 4.4.10		4-34 – 4-37
371	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.8: Power Generation	Proposed accident/incident management and reporting.	7	1	1.5.1.7	Accident / incident management and reporting are addressed in a standalone Volume / Section.	1-11
372	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.9: Fuel and Explosives Facilities	The Proponent shall describe the following information, in conjunction with its Spill Contingency Plans, (Subsection 9.4.2), Hazardous Materials Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.8) and Explosives Management Plan (Subsection 9.4.13):	3 3 3	2 3 4	2.4 3.3, 3.5.1, 3.8.9 4.4.8, 4.4.9, 4.4.11		2-2 – 2-4 3-7, 3-11, 3-31 4-33 – 4-37
373	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.9: Fuel and Explosives Facilities	Location and characteristics of fuel and explosives storage and/or manufacturing infrastructure and facilities (e.g., explosives and detonator magazines, fuel storage, ammonium nitrate storage, maintenance/wash area, process trucks and their parking area, any offices, warehouses, buildings) as well as methods of secondary containment to be employed. This will include setback distances to vulnerable features (i.e., dwellings, roads, camps, bodies of water, etc.), and between explosives facilities and fuel storage/handling areas.	3	2 3 4	2.4 3.3, 3.5.1, 3.8.9 4.4.8, 4.4.9		2-2 – 2-4 3-7, 3-11, 3-31 4-33 to 4-36
374	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.9: Fuel and Explosives Facilities	Types and estimate of quantities of all fuel types, explosives, and other similar materials required for the duration of the Project.	3	3 4	3.3, 3.5.1, 3.8.9 4.4.8, 4.4.9, 4.4.11		3-7, 3-11, 3-31 – 3-31 4-33 – 4-37
375	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.9: Fuel and Explosives Facilities	Proposed measures to ensure the fuel used for mine related activities conforms with Canadian regulations (Government of Canada; 1990, 1991, 1997, 1999b, 1999c, and 2002b).	8 8 8	2 Annex 3 Annex 4	2.3		2-3 to 2-5 V8-A3: All V8-A4: All
376	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.9: Fuel and Explosives Facilities	Operational plans including Oil Pollution Prevention and/or Emergency Plans in connection with the Spill Contingency, and Oil Handling Facility Contingency Plan.	3	2	2.4.2		2-4
377	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.9: Fuel and Explosives Facilities	Methods of fuel transfer and transportation from sources to and around site.	3	2 3 4	2.4 3.3 4.4.9		2-2 to 2-4 3-7, 3-8 4-34 to 4-36
378	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	The Proponent shall provide the following information for ongoing exploration:	3	4	4.8		4-43 to 4-45
379	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Areas proposed for ongoing geotechnical investigations and mineral exploration, including drilling, over the duration of the various Project areas.	3	4	4.8		4-43 to 4-45
380	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Description of any exploration activities occurring on or near waterbodies and the mitigation measures that will be implemented to prevent impacts to aquatic life including fish and fish habitat as defined in the *Fisheries Act*.	3	4	4.8		4-43

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
381	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Description of any seismic activities to be undertaken, including a clear delineation of the location of such activities in proximity to water bodies and the anticipated effects of such activities on aquatic life, as well as proposed measures to mitigate identified impacts.	3	4	4.8		4-43 to 4-45
382	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Temporary field facilities, equipment to be used, and required ground and air transport frequencies.	3	4	4.8		4-43 to 4-45
383	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Proposed wildlife mitigation and monitoring measures associated with exploration program (e.g., compliance with the minimum flight altitudes if aerial surveys are planned or conducted, timing and type of surveys, etc.).	3 3	2 4	2.4.2 4.8		2-4 4-43 to 4-45
384	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Proposed mitigation to reduce interaction with other current land users, such as Tourism Operators or harvesters.	6	4	4.5.4.1		4-87
385	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Description of any exploration activities occurring near or interacting with other current land users, such as Tourism Operators or harvesters.	6	4	4.5.4.2		4-90
386	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Proposed mitigation and monitoring measures designed to protect archaeological and cultural resources from being impacted by ongoing exploration.	3 6	2 2	2.9 2.5.4		2-7 2-31 to 2-32
387	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.10: Exploration	Management plans for drilling waste disposal and drill site reclamation.	3	4	4.8		4-43 to 4-45
388	6.0: Project Components and Activities	6.6: Detailed Project Proposal Description	6.6.11: Ancillary Project Facilities and Infrastructure	The Proponent shall describe any other relevant project facilities and infrastructure not detailed in Section 6.6 including those related to site administration and personnel accommodations, for example.	3	4	4.4.13		4-39
389	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		As identified in Section 2.2, the Proponent shall provide highlights of any public consultation and/or engagement undertaken in the EIS in order to address concerns of the general public regarding the anticipated or potential environmental effects of the Project.	2	3	3.4		3-19 to 3-35
390	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		The Proponent shall also describe how communication was facilitated with the public through accommodating regional languages/dialects; not only through translation but through interpretation at any community or public meetings held.	2	3	3.3.6		3-14 to 3-18
391	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		A summary of key dialogues and identified issue areas from pre-consultation and consultation activities, along with any commitments made by the Proponent to communities during these discussions must be presented in the EIS and will enable responsible agencies to:	2	3	3.4 (Table 3.4-1)		3-20 to 3-33

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
392	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Assess the transparency, meaningfulness and completeness of community consultation efforts.	2	3	3.2.2		3-2 to 3-3
393	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Understand messages communicated within the process of dialogue.	2	3	3.2.2		3-2 to 3-3
394	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Obtain an increased understanding of the expectations held within communities based upon responses to specific issues raised.	2	3	3.2.2		3-2 to 3-3
395	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Assess how public participation has influenced the development of the Project with an analysis of community support for, and opposition to, the Project.	2	3	3.2.2		3-2 to 3-3
396	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		The Proponent is expected to address concerns that are voiced regarding its own meaningful consultation and is required to:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
397	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Continue to provide up-to-date information describing the Project to the public, particularly residents of communities likely to be most affected by the Project.	2	3	3.5		3-35
398	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Involve the public in determining how best to deliver that information, (i.e., the types of information required, translation and interpreting needs, timing of consultations, different formats, the possible need for community meetings).	2	3	3.4 (Table 3.4-1)		3-19 to 3-35
399	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.1: Public Consultation		Explain the findings documented within the EIS in a clear and direct manner to make the issues comprehensible to as wide an audience as possible.	2	3	3.5.3		33-6 to 3-37
400	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		The Proponent shall, with reference to Section 2.3, present and justify its definition of TK and shall explain the methodology used to collect TK, including:	2	2	2.2		2-1 to 2-2
401	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Format and location of meetings, interviews, and other data gathering efforts.	2	2	2.4		2-3 to 2-5
402	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Description of background information provided to informants.	2	2	2.4.2		2-4 to 2-5
403	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Level of community participation and composition of participants.	2	2	2.4.2		2-4 to 2-5
404	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Design of TK studies, including lists of interview questions posed to informants or other tools used in the study.	2	Appendix V2-3E	2		2-1
405	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Selection process for participants in such studies, including participants residing outside of the NSA.	2	Appendix V2-3E	2.1		2-1
406	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Types of TK collected.	2	2	2.4		2-3 to 2-5

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
407	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Associated issues related to any proprietary status of TK used.	2	2	2.4.1		2-3
408	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		The Proponent shall summarize what kinds of TK were collected and describe the roles and responsibilities of all concerned individuals and organizations in collecting, analyzing, interpreting and synthesizing the TK data.	2	2	2.4		2-3 to 2-5
409	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		The Proponent shall also indicate whether special efforts were made to collect TK from Inuit Elders, women, youth, special groups, and harvesters familiar with the Project area.	2	Appendix V2-3E	2		2-1, 2-2
410	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		Any measures to protect the anonymity and to secure the informed consent of TK providers should be outlined as well as any special restrictions on uses of certain types of TK as stipulated by TK holders.	2 2	2 Appendix V2-3E	2.4.1 2.1		2-3 V2-3E: All
411	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		In all sections of the EIS, the Proponent shall discuss how it weighed and incorporated TK in areas such as baseline data collection, impact prediction, significance assessment and the development of mitigation and monitoring programs.	2	2	2.5		2-6
412	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		It shall explain how it integrated TK and popular science, including the manner in which it reconciled any apparent discrepancies between the two types of knowledge.	2	2	2.5.4		2-10 to 2-11
413	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.2: Traditional Knowledge		The Proponent shall also include a discussion on how it dealt with discrepancies within TK (variation between individuals) and describe how and where TK is being used to address gaps in currently available scientific data.	2	2	2.5.4		2-10 to 2-11
414	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		The Proponent shall present baseline data, including TK, in relation to the existing biophysical and socio-economic environments relevant to the assessment of potential impacts from the Project for all proposed phases.	1 2	4 4	All 4.2.2		4-1 to 4-22 4-1
415	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		Potential for changes in baseline conditions due to exploration activities and any potential NLCA 12.10.2 exception applications, if applicable and as may be related to the Project, must be taken into consideration.	1 1 1 2	4 3 6 to 9 4	All 3.4 All 4.2.2		4-1 to 4-22 3-25 6-1 to 9-1 4-1
416	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		The Proponent shall explain methodologies for baseline data collection, evaluation of the adequacy of data, confidence levels associated with baseline data, and identification of significant gaps in knowledge and understanding.	2	4	4.2.2		4-1
417	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		The associated uncertainties and the steps to be taken to fill information gaps should be discussed.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
418	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		The Proponent should consider other available information containing baseline data related to the Project region, including a review of published literature, technical scientific reports, and peer-reviewed scientific literature to present a complete picture of baseline conditions.	2	4	4.2		4-1
419	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		To identify natural fluctuations and trends including cyclical and other recurrent phenomena, the Proponent shall collect baseline data to reflect sufficient time, depth and geographic broadness of both temporal and spatial scale (e.g., populations and distributions of wildlife VECs are known to fluctuate in cyclic trends over extensive time periods and geographic ranges).	2	4	4.4.3		4-58
420	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		In order to understand the natural ecological conditions and the potential impacts from the Project on these conditions, the Proponent should consider the design of all biophysical environmental monitoring programs to ensure that the baseline data required is useful in understanding the relationship between the natural ecological conditions and the potential Project impacts on these conditions. This would improve interpretation of monitoring data in order to differentiate between natural variability and project-specific impacts.	2	4	4.2.2, 4.3.4.		4-1 to 4-3, 4-14 to 4-54
421	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		Furthermore, to ensure post-monitoring impact analysis is not confounded by temporal variation, the Proponent should incorporate reference site sampling as part of its routine baseline sampling.	8	2	2.17, 2.18		2-13,2-14
422	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		Finally, the Proponent shall make any linkages explicit and describe the trade-offs. For example, deficiencies in baseline data increase uncertainties in the prediction of potential impacts, and consequently require an intensification of corresponding monitoring and mitigation programs (Section 9.3), and follow up and adaptive management plans (Section 9.7).	2 8	4 1	4.3.4. 1.1-4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	4-14 to 4-54 All 1-1 to 1-17
423	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.3: Baseline Information Collection		The description of the existing baseline and the environmental trends should include a consideration of past projects and activities carried out by the Proponent and/or others within the RSA.	2	4	4.4.2		4-1
424	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.4: Use of Existing Information		In preparing its EIS, the NIRB expects that the Proponent will rely on the use of existing information and available results of surveys and studies completed in the Project region by other developers, government agencies, organizations, institutions, regional authorities and individual researchers which may be related to the Project and the environment.	2	4	4.4.2		4-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
425	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.4: Use of Existing Information		When using existing information to meet the requirements of various sections of the EIS Guidelines, the Proponent should either include the information directly in the EIS with clear references indicating the source of information (*i.e.*, document, section, and page numbers), or use cross-references to direct reviewers (the document, section and page number) to where they may obtain the information within the EIS or its supporting documents.	2	4	4.2		4-1
426	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.4: Use of Existing Information		The Proponent must also clarify how representative the data are, clearly separating factual lines of evidence from inference, and state any limitations on the inferences or conclusions that can be drawn from them. If conflicting information is encountered from either scientific based or TK sources, it is suggested that these conflicting viewpoints be identified and presented in a balanced manner along with the Proponent's conclusions.	2	4	4.3.3.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.4		4-5, 4-4, 4-14
427	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.4: Use of Existing Information		The EIS must clearly document any information or knowledge gaps encountered in the existing literature or other information sources, and discuss how these gaps might affect the ability to draw conclusions and the reliability of those conclusions drawn in the assessment.	4 5 6	1 to 9 1 to 11 1 to 5	X.1 and X.2 X.1 and X.2 X.1 and X.2	X.1 – Incorporation of Traditional Knowledge X.2 – Existing Environment and Baseline Information	X-1 (All Volumes) X-2 (All Volumes)
428	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The spatial boundaries of the assessment of the Project, and its components, shall be determined on the basis of the Project's potential impacts on the particular biophysical, social and/or economic environment being addressed.	2 4 5 6	4 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10, 11 2	4.3.3.2 X.4 X.4 X.4		4-13
429	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	In accordance with the NIRB's definition of local and regional study areas, the Proponent shall consider the following criteria when establishing spatial boundaries for the assessment of the Project:	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
430	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The physical or socio-economic extent of project activities.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13
431	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The extent of ecosystems potentially affected by the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13
432	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The extent to which traditional and contemporary land and resource use, including protected areas, and other harvesting activities could potentially be affected by the Project.	2 2	2 4	2.5 (Table 2.5-1) 4.3.3.2		2-7 4-13
433	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The size, nature and location of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects and activities which could interact with the items listed above.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
434	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The EIS shall define the spatial boundaries of the maximum area potentially affected by the Project, based on the boundaries for each individual type of impact, taking into account other relevant factors such as the migratory and/or life cycle of wildlife species where applicable, the socio-economic or other economic indicators.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13
435	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	Identification of spatial boundaries should also take into account the impact pathways such as pollutant transport and bioaccumulation mechanisms.	2	4	4.4.3.1		4-58
436	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	Furthermore, traditional and contemporary land use and occupancy for the past, present, and future, should be considered in addition to other factors when determining spatial boundaries for the impact assessment of the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13
437	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The Proponent is not required to provide a comprehensive baseline description of the environment at each of the above scales, but must provide sufficient detail to address the relevant environmental and cumulative effects of the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13
438	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The boundaries for the assessment of socio-economic impacts shall be based on an analysis of the socio-economic effects directly and indirectly associated with the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-14
439	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	In all cases, priority focus shall be directed to potential impacts within Nunavut, but the EIS shall also consider potential impacts outside of Nunavut, wherever there is reason to anticipate that they might occur.	2	4	4.3.4.1 (Table 4.3-4)		4-52
440	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	The EIS must contain a justification and rationale for all spatial boundaries and scales chosen.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-14
441	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	**Local Study Area (LSA)**: the Local Study Area shall be defined as that area where there exists the reasonable potential for immediate impacts due to Project activities, ongoing normal activities, or to possible abnormal operating conditions. The Local Study Area includes the Project facilities, buildings and infrastructure, and all areas proposed for Project activities, including entire proposed shipping routes in the NSA.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-14

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
442	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.1: Spatial Boundaries	**Regional Study Area (RSA)**: the Regional Study Area shall be defined as the area within which there exists the potential for direct, indirect, and/or cumulative biophysical and socio-economic effects. This area includes lands, communities, and portions of Nunavut and other regions of Canada that may be relevant to the assessment of wide- spread effects of the Project. The Proponent is advised to duly consider the transboundary implications of impacts to identified VECs/VSECs as results of air transportation and marine shipping for the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-14
443	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	The establishment of temporal boundaries has two aspects: the time-horizon that will be used in predicting change, and the temporal variability and periodicity that characterize the predicted impacts (Whitney and Maclaren, 1985).	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-14
444	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	The time- horizon used for predicting change must be a function of the anticipated duration of the Project; including the final closure and post-closure phases, the predicted impacts and the predictive capability of the various disciplines at play.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13 to 4-14
445	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	The EIS shall determine the temporal boundaries separately for the construction, operation, maintenance, temporary closure (care & maintenance), final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure periods, including planned exploration to be undertaken in conjunction with the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13 to 4-14
446	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	The Proponent shall also consider, where applicable, the temporal bounds of Project alternatives under assessment, noting where they differ from those for the preferred option.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13 to 4-14
447	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	As is the case for the determination of spatial boundaries, the temporal boundaries must indicate the range of appropriate scales at which particular baseline descriptions and the assessment of environmental effects are presented.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13 to 4-14
448	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	For all temporal boundaries, the EIS shall give a rationale and justification for the boundaries chosen, including a description of any consultation with members of the public or technical experts.	2	4	4.3.2, 4.3.3.2		4-4, 4-13 to 4-14
449	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	In doing so, the Proponent shall give consideration to climate change, including warming trends, which might influence some of the impact assessment.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13 to 4-14
450	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	This may include, for example, where there may be no immediate danger of permafrost degradation, but taking climate change into consideration would have the Proponent incorporate the future possibility of this risk into the discussion of Project design where applicable.	3	2.3	All		All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
451	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.5: Assessment Boundaries	7.5.2: Temporal Boundaries	The Proponent shall also give due consideration to traditional and contemporary land use and occupancy (past, present, and future), in addition to other factors to be considered in its determination of temporal boundaries for the Project.	2 2	2 4	2.5 4.3.3.2		4-13 to 4-14
452	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components		The EIS should include, but not necessarily be limited to, those VECs and VSECs, processes, and interactions between the VECs and VSECs that are likely to be affected by the Project and those identified in these Guidelines.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-5 to 4-13
453	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components		If relevant, the location of these VECs/VSECs should be indicated on maps or charts, indicating to whom these components are valued and the reasons why, including ecosystemic, social, economic, recreational, tourism, aesthetic or other considerations.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-5 to 4-13
454	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components		The Proponent should also indicate the specific geographical areas or ecosystems that are of particular concern, and their relation to the broader regional environment and economy.	2	4	4.3.3.1, 4.3.3.2		4-5 to 4-14
455	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components		The NIRB has identified the following list of biophysical and socio-economic components that may be relevant to the Project scoping and will be given the full consideration of public input as it relates to the Project. The Proponent should consider this list in the selection of VECs and VSECs. This list is not meant to be comprehensive nor exhaustive, and should give the Proponent an appropriate starting point for the identification of relevant VECs and VSECs. **7.6.1 Valued Ecosystem Components**	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
456	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Air quality	2 4	4 2	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 2.3		4-7 2-19 to 2-23
457	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Climate and Meteorology	2	4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1)		4-7
458	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Noise and vibration	2	4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1)		4-7
459	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Terrestrial environment, including	2	4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1)		4-7
460	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Terrestrial ecology;	2	4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1)		4-7
461	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Landforms and soils;	4	7	All		All
462	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Permafrost and ground stability;	2 4	4 6	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 6.4.5		4-7 6-20

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
463	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Geological features including discussion of surficial and bedrock geology and geochemistry	2 4 4	4 4 4	4.3..3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 4.2.1.1, 4.2.4.4, 4.2.5.4, 4.2.6.4		4-7 4-1 to 4-3, 4-11 to 4-14, 4-18, 4-20
464	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Hydrological features (including water quantity) and discussion of hydrogeology	2	4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1)		4-7
465	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Groundwater and surface water quality	2 3 5	4 Appendix V3-2D 2	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.7 2.1.1.3		4-7 All 2-2
466	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Sediment quality	2 5	4 5	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) All		4-7 All
467	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Freshwater aquatic environment, including	2 5 5 5 5 5	4 1 3 4 5 6	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) All All All All All		4-7 All All All All All
468	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Aquatic ecology;	2 5	4 6	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) All (Table 6.3-1)		4-7 All
469	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Aquatic biota (including representative fish as defined in the *Fisheries Act*, benthic invertebrates, and other aquatic organisms);	2 5	4 6	4.3.3.1(Table 4.3-1) 6.3.2 (Table 6.3-1)		4-7 6-122 to 6-123
470	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Habitat including fish habitat as defined in the *Fisheries Act;*	2 5	4 6	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 6.3.2 (Table 6.3-1)		4-7 6-122 to 6-123
471	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Commercial, recreational and Aboriginal fisheries as defined in the *Fisheries Act*;	2 5	4 6	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 6.3.2 (Table 6.3-1)		4-7 6-122 to 6-123
472	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Vegetation	2 4	4 8	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 8.3.1		4-7 8-33 to 8-35
473	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat, including	2 4	4 9	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 9.3 (Table 9.3-1)		4-8 9-207 to 9-213
474	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Representative terrestrial mammals to include caribou, caribou habitat and behaviour, muskoxen, wolverine, polar bears, brown bears (including both brown and grizzly), wolves, and less conspicuous species that may be maximally exposed to contaminants;	2 4	4 9	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 9.3.2, 9.3.3 (Table 9.3-3)	Polar bear, brown bear, furbearers including wolf, arctic fox, and red fox, and Bathurst caribou not included as VECs in the Terrestrial Wildlife Assessment; rationale for exclusion provided in Section 9.3.3 and Table 9.3-3.	4-8 9-207 to 9-213

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
475	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Wildlife migration routes and crossings;	2 4	4 9	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 9.3.3 (Table 9.3-3), 9.8.3.3, 9.10.3.3, 9.12.3.3, 9.14.3.3, 9.16.1, 9.18.1, 9.20.1	Migration Routes and Crossings not included as VECs in the Terrestrial Wildlife Assessment; rationale for exclusion provided in Section 9.3.3 and Table 9.3-3. Potential effects to wildlife migration routes and crossings addressed under the effect Disruption of Movement	4-8 9-212 to 9-213, 9-263 to 9-267, 9-269 to 9-270, 9-311, 9-323 to 9-324, 9-328 to 9-331, 9-343 to 9-344, 9-355 to 9-356
476	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Birds and their habitat including	2 4	4 9	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 9.3.2 (Table 9.3-1)		4-8 9-209 to 9-211
477	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Raptors;	2 4	4 9	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 9.3.2 (Table 9.3-1)		4-8 9-209 to 9-211
478	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Migratory birds;	4	9	9.3.2		4-8 9-209 to 9-211
479	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Seabirds;	2 5	4 11	2.4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 11.3.2 (Table 11.3-1)		4-8 11-51
480	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Marine environment, including	2 5 5 5 5 5	4 7 8 9 10 11	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) All All Al All (Table 10.3-1) All		4-8 All All All All All
481	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Marine ecology;	2 5 5 5	4 10 11 12	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 10.3.2 (Table 10.3-1) All All		4-8 10-60 to 10-64 All All
482	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Marine water and sediment quality;	2 5 5	4 8 9	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) All All		4-8 All All
483	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Marine biota including fish and Species at Risk;	2 5	4 10	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 10.3.2 (Table 10.3-1)		4-8 10-60 to 10-64
484	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Marine habitat;	2 5	4 10	4.3.3.1(Table 4.3-1) 10.3.2(Table 10.3-1)		4-8 10-60 to 10-64
485	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	• Commercial, recreational and Aboriginal fisheries as defined in the *Fisheries Act*	2 5	4 10	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 10.3.2 (Table 10.3-1)		4-8 10-60 to 10-64
486	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.1: Valued Ecosystem Components	Marine wildlife, including Marine mammals such as whales and seals.	2 5	4 11	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 11.3.2 (Table 11.3-1), 11.3.3 (Table 11.3-3)		4-8 11-51 to 11-52

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
487	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Economic development and opportunities	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
488	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Employment;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
489	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Education and training;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
490	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Contracting and business opportunities;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
491	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Population demographics;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
492	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Traditional activity & knowledge including:	2 2	4 2	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 2.4		4-9 2-3 to 2-6
493	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Land use and mobility;	2 6	4 4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 4.1, 4.3, 4.5.1		4-9 4-1 to 4-4, 4-47, 4-51, 4-66
494	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Food security;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.2.3.9		4-9 3-48 to 3-50
495	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Language;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1(Table 4.3-1) 3.2.3.1		4-9 3-9
496	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Cultural and commercial harvesting;	2 6	4 4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 4.1.1, 4.1.5		4-9 4-1, 4-2, 4-4
497	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Non-traditional land use and resource use;	2 6	4 4	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 4.3.2.2		4-9 4-51
498	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Heritage Resources:	2 6	4 2	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 2.3.2		4-9 2-15 to 2-16
499	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	• Archaeology;	2 6	4 2	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 2.3.2		4-9 2-15 to 2-16
500	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	• Palaeontology;	2 6	4 1	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 1.3.2		4-9 1-3
501	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	• Cultural;	2 6	4 2	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 2.3.2		4-9 2-15 to 2-16

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
502	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Health and Well-being:	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
503	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	• Individual and community wellness;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
504	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	• Family and community cohesion;	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
505	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	• Potential indirect effects of project on frequency and types of crime incidents	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
506	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Community infrastructure and public service, including housing; and	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
507	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Health and safety including worker and public safety.	2 6	4 3	4.3.3.1 (Table 4.3-1) 3.3.2 (Table 3.3-1), 3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		4-7 to 4-9 3-60 to 3-61, 3-62 to 3-65
508	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	The Proponent shall explain and justify methods used to predict potential adverse and beneficial effects of the Project on each VECs and VSECs, the interactions among these components, and the relations of these components with the environment.	2	4	4.3.4		4-16 to 4-17
509	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	In particular, the Proponent must describe how the VECs were selected and what methods were used to predict and assess the adverse environmental effects of the Project on these components.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-5 to 4-6
510	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	The value of a component should be considered not only in relation to its role in the ecosystem as a VEC, but also the value placed on it by humans for traditional use and cultural connection as a VSEC.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-6
511	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	This should be considered not only for components of the environment but also the land directly affected by the Project.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-6
512	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	The Proponent shall provide a rationale for the selection of communities and relevant studies for which baseline data are provided.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-6 to 4-14
513	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	The Proponent should validate the selected VECs/VSECs, especially those VECs/VSECs that will be used to assess the significance of Project component interactions, through consultation with the potentially affected communities.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-6
514	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Any uncertainties in the validation must be documented.	2	4	4.3.4		4-17

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
515	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	The NIRB strongly recommends that the Proponent continue to seek input from communities, government agencies and other parties, as well as to incorporate the use of TK to identify the VECs and VSECs.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-6 to 4-14
516	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	All VECs and VSECs used in the assessment should have clearly identified indicators as outlined in Section 7.13.	2	4	4.3.3.2		4-13
517	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	The Proponent is expected to identify the components and activities of the Project that are anticipated to interact in adverse or beneficial ways with the selected VECs/VSECs and the interaction.	2	4	4.3 (Table 4.3-3)		4-19 to 4-40
518	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Components and activities related to construction, operation, temporary closure, final closure and post-closure of the Project.	2	4	4.3 (Table 4.3-2)		4-15
519	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.6: Valued Ecosystem and Socio-economic Components	7.6.2: Valued Socio-Economic Components	Components and activities induced by the Project development, which may occur in the reasonably foreseeable future.	2	4	4.3 (Table 4.3-2)		4-15
520	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		In describing the study methodologies, the Proponent shall explain how scientific, engineering, traditional, community, and any other knowledge was used to construct its studies and reach its conclusions.	2 4	4 2	4.3.4 2.1, 2.2		4-16 2-1 to 2-18
521	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		The Proponent shall identify and justify all assumptions and substantiate all conclusions presented.	2	4	4.3.4		4-16
522	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		All data, models, and studies must be documented so that the analyses are transparent and reproducible.	2	4	4.3.4		4-16
523	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		All data collection methods shall be specified, and the uncertainty, reliability and sensitivity of methods and models used to reach conclusions shall also be indicated.	2	4	4.3.4		4-16
524	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		Where any study is presented as an independent appendix in the EIS, the Proponent should also provide an overview of the study in the main document, including the methodology used, assumptions made, interpretation of the results, limitations, and provide appropriate cross-referencing to the specific study as necessary.	All	All	All		All
525	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		To support the main conclusions presented in its EIS, the Proponent shall broadly identify significant gaps of knowledge and understanding, the steps taken by the Proponent to address these gaps, and how these gaps impacted those conclusions.	2	4	4.3.4.5		4-54
526	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology		Where the conclusions drawn from scientific and technical knowledge are in conflict with the conclusions drawn from community and/or TK sources, the EIS shall contain a balanced presentation of the issues and a statement of the Proponent's conclusions.	2	2	2.5.4		2-10

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
527	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	The Proponent shall specify and justify all sampling protocols and statistical processes employed in both the biophysical and social contexts.	2	4	4.3.4		4-16
528	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	The scope and reliability of the results, the possibility of reproducing the analyses, and quality control of laboratory analyses shall be analyzed.	1,4,5,6,7	All	All		All
529	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	All data that is based on environmental sampling involves some variability, which must be determined in order to assess the scope and reliability of the data.	1,4,5,6,7	All	All		All
530	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	The Proponent shall specify and justify all sampling protocols and statistical processes employed in both the biophysical and social context.	1,4,5,6,7	All	All		All
531	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	The reliability and scope of the results, the possibility of reproducing the analyses, and quality control of laboratory analyses shall be analyzed.	1,4,5,6,7	All	All		All
532	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	The Proponent shall, for all data obtained from environmental sampling, provide a dispersion or variability coefficient (variance, standard deviation, confidence interval, etc.) and justification for sample size used.	2 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 5	4 Appendices V4-2A, V4-2B, V4-2C, V4-2E, V4-2F, V4-2G, V4-7A, V4-7B, V4-8A, V4-9A, V4-9B, V4-9C Appendices V5-1A, V5-1B, V5-1C, V5-1D, V5-1E, V5-1G, V5-1H V5-3B, V5-3C, V5-3D, V5-3E, V5-3F, V5-3H, V5-3I, V5-3J, V5-3K, V5-3, V5-4A, V5-4B, V5-4C, V5-4D, V5-4E, V5-4F, V5-4G, V5-4H, V5-4I, V5-4J, V5-4K (modelling), V5-5A, V5-6A, V5-6C, V5-6D, V5-6E, V5-6A, V5-6A, V5-6A, V5-6A, V5-6A, V5-6A, V5-7A V5-7B, V5-7C,V5-10A, V5-10D, V5-10E, V5-11A V6-5A, V6-5B, V6-5C, V6-5D	4.3.3.1		4-5 All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
533	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.1: Acquisition Methodology and Documentation	When designing data collection or baseline studies, it is recommended that the Proponent coordinate its programs with relevant developments, government organizations, regional authorities, and researchers, as the design of any study or collection of data may be relevant to ongoing programs established or supported by the Nunavut General Monitoring Program (NGMP), as per Section 12.7.6 of the NLCA.	1 4 4 5 6 6	4 1 to 4 6 to 9 1 to 9 , 11 1 to 4 5	4.3.3.1 X.2 X.2 X.2 X.2 5.3		4-5 1-3 to 1-22, 2-4 to 2-23, 3-1 to 3-10, 4-1 to 4-20 6-1 to 6—21, 7-3 to 7-24, 8-3 to 8-28, 9-4 to 9-205 1-2 to 1-22, 2-1 to 2-6, 3-1 to 3-20, 4-2 to 4-26, 5-2 to 5-22, 6-5 to 6-90, 7-2 to 7-16, 8-2 to 8-23, 9-2 to 9-18, 10-6 to 10-46, 11-2 to 11-46 1-1 to 1-2, 2-3 to 2-9, 3-3 to 3-55, 4-4 to 4-46 5-14 to 5-76
534	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation	Use of qualitative criteria to describe the environment, compare various design and development options, or assess impacts, requires each criteria to be defined, their relative importance stated, and the differences between the categories (e.g., desirable, acceptable, unacceptable) indicated and justified.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-5
535	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation	The Proponent shall corroborate all analyses, interpretations of results, and conclusions with a review of relevant literature, providing direct references with an indication of their public availability.	2	4	4.3.2		4-4
536	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation	Any TK references shall be indicated and sources identified, or referenced appropriately in cases where TK proprietary or confidentiality concerns exist.	2	4	4.3.4		4-16
537	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.7: Study Strategy and Methodology	7.7.2: Data Analysis and Presentation	The Proponent shall correlate its conclusions about impact significance with relevant guidelines or regional policies; discussing, with direct references, any thresholds referred to or adopted from these documents.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-13
538	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.8: Impact Assessment Approach		The required impact assessment, including the significance analysis, shall describe: the effect considered; the significance of the effect and justification for that determination; and if applicable, how the effect fits into a cumulative effects analysis and transboundary effects analysis.	2	4	4.3.4.5,4.4,4.5		4-53 to 4-70

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
539	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.8: Impact Assessment Approach		In this assessment, more emphasis shall be placed on significant impacts to VECs and VSECs and the interactions between VECs and VSECs, extending across all Project phases as applicable.	2	4	4.3.3.4		4-18
540	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.8: Impact Assessment Approach		The biophysical elements and socio-economic elements potentially impacted by the Project components, activities and undertakings shall be referred to in the categories listed in Section 8.0.	2	4	4.3.3 (Table 4.3-1)		4-7 to 4-9
541	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.8: Impact Assessment Approach		Based on the predicted potential adverse effects, the proposed mitigation measures, including pollution prevention and control actions, shall be addressed in the main document following the relevant impact assessment of each VEC, and cross referenced to the specific management plan where detailed information is located as listed in Section 9.0.	1 2	1 4	6.2 (Tables 6.1-3, 6.1-4, 6.1-5) 4.3.4		6-7 to 6-22 4-14 to 4-54
542	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.8: Impact Assessment Approach		The impact assessment for each biophysical and socio-economic element can be linked to a list of project components and activities deemed responsible for the potential impacts. Vice versa, a project component or activity can also be linked to various environment elements, in particular VECs and VSECs, on which it might potentially have impacts.	2	4	4.3.3		4-19-4-40
543	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.8: Impact Assessment Approach		A matrix or a comparable tool should be employed to identify all linkages between environmental elements and project components and activities, highlighting those significant interactions between both.	2	4	4.3.3		4-19-4-40
544	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		The Proponent shall explain and justify the methods used for impact prediction, including: mathematical or numerical modeling; statistical modeling (e.g., variance and correlation analyses); analysis of sequential series; expert opinion; previous experiences; and the prediction from known tendencies and TK if applicable.	2 4	4 2	4.3.4.5 2.5		4-54 2-35 to 2-65
545	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		All studies used in the prediction of impacts must be specified, the original authors identified, and the studies made public.	2 2	3 4	3.3.6, 3.3.7 4.2	A list of studies undertaken for the project are project in list of Appendices and are referenced throughout the EIS.	3-14 to 3-19 4-1 to 4-3
546	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		All statements based on public consultation shall be justified and the sources and methodology specified.	2 2	3 4	3.2 4.3.4		3-2 4-14
547	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		The choice of methodologies and interpretation of results shall be justified in light of current theories, knowledge and standards.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
548	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		The Proponent shall assess the direct, indirect, short-term, and long-term impacts of the Project on the biophysical and socio-economic environments, and the interactions between them, focusing on the anticipated response of the VECs and VSECs.	2	4	4.3.4.5		4-52

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
549	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		The Proponent shall also assess the degree of uncertainty associated with each predicted effect.	2	4	4.3.4.5		4-54
550	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Where potential cumulative effects are identified, a discussion should be provided related to the CEA as outlined in Section 7.11 of these Guidelines.	2	4	4.4.1		4-54
551	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		The Proponent shall identify potential impacts resulting from each Project phase, including impacts arising from accidental events and malfunctions, with accepted practices used to draw impact predictions.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
552	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Predictions shall be presented with appropriate explanations and justification, and the Proponent shall:	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
553	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Explain how scientific, engineering, community and TK was used.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
554	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Document model assumptions, study methodologies and sensitivity analyses.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
555	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Document data collection methods and limitations thereof.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
556	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Support analyses, interpretation of results and conclusions with reference to appropriate literature.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
557	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Describe how uncertainty in impact predictions have been dealt with.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
558	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Specify and reference sources for any contributions based on TK.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
559	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Identify which studies included the assistance of communities and individuals, who was involved (if the information can be made public), and how participants were selected.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
560	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Identify all proposed mitigation measures and adaptive management strategies, if applicable.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
561	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.9: Impact Prediction		Describe the potential residual effects and explain their significance.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14
562	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The Proponent shall discuss the potential impacts of the environment on the Project, considering such factors as:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
563	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• geotechnical hazards (including slope and underground instability, differential or thaw settlement, frost heave, ice scour coastal erosion, and seismic activity),	7	2	2.4, 2.7		2-5 to 2-8

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
564	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• unfavourable geological conditions (weak zones and/or faults)	7	2	2.7	.	2-8
565	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• permafrost (ground instability related to permafrost thaw and artesian groundwater pressure due to permafrost confinement)	3 7	Appendix V3-2E 2	4.4 2.3.2		V3-2E: 23 to 26 2-4, 2-13
566	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• hydrological conditions (low precipitation years, low flow conditions in rivers etc.),	7	2	2.8		2-11 to 2-12
567	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• severe weather events (extreme precipitation events, flooding, storm surges etc.)	3 7	3 2	3.3.1 2.7.1, 2.8		3-7 2-8
568	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• sea ice conditions	7	2	2.4.5		2-7
569	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• ice ride-up and pile-up	7	2	2.4.6		2-7
570	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• sea level trends	7	2	2.7.1		2-8
571	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• vertical motion of land/subsidence	7	2	2.5		2-7
572	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• global climate change	7	2	2.3		2-1 to 2-3
573	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change must describe and assess, on the basis of current knowledge, how potential climate change could affect:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
574	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• permafrost and soils with high ice content,	7	2	2.3.2		2-4
575	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• the hydrological regime,	7	2	2.3.1		2-2 to 2-3
576	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• freshwater and groundwater regimes,	5	2	2.1.1.2		2-1
577	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• the long-term impacts of such changes on Project infrastructure (*i.e.*, water diversions and impoundment structures, waste water treatment structures, fuel and chemical storage areas, solid waste sites, road structures, waste management facilities, tailings facility, etc.).	7	2	2.8 (Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
578	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		In addition, the Proponent shall identify the Project sensitivity to changes in specific climate-related parameters (CEAA, 2003). The discussion on global climate change should include effects of climate on the Project, with a focus on the design and planning of Project components and activities including:	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
579	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• access road network and related water crossings;	7	2	2.8 (Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12
580	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• tank farm(s) and storage facilities;	7	2	2.9		2-15
581	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• open pit mines;	N/A	N/A	N/A	Underground mining is being used and therefore there will not be open pits.	N/A
582	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• underground mines;	7	2	2.8(Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12
583	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• waste rock stockpiles;	7	2	2.8 (Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12
584	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• ore stockpiles;	7	2	2.8 (Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12
585	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• and tailings impoundment area(s);	7	2	2.8 (Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12
586	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include impacts of extreme meteorological events on the Project, and related considerations for Project design and planning, including, but not limited to, the following:	7	2	2.3		2-1
587	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• extreme temperature and precipitation events;	7	2	2.8 (Table 2.8-1)		2-10 to 2-12
588	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• high winds and waves;	3 3 3	Appendix V3-2A Appendix V3-2B Appendix V3-3B	Appendix B		All 23, 31 34-54 4
589	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• ice-ride up and pile-up events;	7	2	2.4.6		2-7
590	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• extreme ocean water levels (high and low);	7	2	2.7.1		2-8
591	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• severe fog or white out conditions.	3 7	Appendix V3-2A 2	Appendix B 2.3.5		All 2-5

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
592	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• Potential changes to the timing of ice formation, active layer thickness, and frequency of storms shall also be taken into consideration;	7	2	2.3.1.5,2.3.4,2.9		2-3, 2-4, 2-9
593	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include consideration of sea level decline and shoaling caused by emergence/uplift of the land, including:	7	2	2.7.1		2-8
594	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• potential impacts to port site offloading area design and access,	7	2	2.7.1	.	2-8
595	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		• shipping route navigability, safety, and how this is addressed in the design of baseline studies and monitoring plans for relevant project components	7	2	2.7.1		2-8
596	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include design and apply multiple scenarios on impacts assessment, where these scenarios span the range of possible future climates, rather than designing and applying a single “best guess” scenario.	3 7	Appendix V3-2A 2	All 2.8		All 2-8
597	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		It is recommended that the range of future climates considered by the Proponent include scenarios used in the Arctic Climate Impact Assessment report (ACIA, 2005) as well as those in the relevant Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change assessments for polar regions (IPCC, 2007).	7	2	2.3.1.1, 2.3.2, 2.3.4, 2.7.1		2-2, 2-4, 2-8
598	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include impacts from climate change on sensitive ecosystem features within the terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems.	4 4 5	1 9 10	1.3.2 9.2,9.6, 9.8, 9.9 10.5.5.2		1-22 9-12 to 9-15, 9-78, 9-93, 9-94, 9-11, 9-226, 9-263, 9-276 to 9-280 10-101
599	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include predicted effects of climate change on mean and extreme climate parameters, and meteorological phenomena including flooding, storms, etc.	7	2	2.3.1.5, 2.3.3, 2.6, 2.8		2-3, 2-4, 2-8
600	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include potential effects of climate change on permafrost thawing in the Project area, with discussion of the related implications on the stability of project components (e.g., waste management facilities) and sensitive land features (e.g., Canadian Heritage Rivers, territorial or national parks), including waste management facilities.	4 7	6 2	6.4.5 2.3.2, 2.4.2, 2.4.3, 2.5, 2.8, 2.9		6-20, 6-21 2-4, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10
601	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The discussion on global climate change should include uncertainties related to climate change predictions, and the related effect on other predictions in the EIS, including water quantity and permafrost thawing.	4 7	6 2	6.4.5 2.3		6-20, 6-21 2-1 to 2-5
602	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		Longer-term effects of climate change must also be discussed up to the projected closure phase of the Project.	7	2	2.9		2-15

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
603	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.10: Impact of the Environment on the Project		The sensitivity of the Project to long-term climate variability and effects shall be identified and discussed.	7	2	2		2-1 to 2-15
604	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		A cumulative impact (or effect) can be defined as the impact on the environment that results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions (Tilleman, 2005). Cumulative impacts can also result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. The Proponent is expected to carry out its CEA with consideration for the following factors:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
605	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		*A larger spatial boundary (RSA rather than LSA)*: This will enable the Proponent to assess the project impacts in relation to other activities (including other projects and exploration) in the geographical region, and implies that spatial assessment boundaries may cross jurisdictional boundaries for a better understanding of additive and interactive pathways of different types of cumulative effects (NIRB, 2007).	2	*4*	4.4.1		4-55
606	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		*A longer temporal scale (as defined in* Subsection 7.5.2*)*: This will enable the Proponent to consider all activities from past developments into the present time and the reasonably foreseeable future for a more accurate analysis of variability and significant long-term effects.	2	*4*	4.4.1		4-55
607	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		*Alternatives analysis*: CEA requires the explicit creation of alternative development scenarios and analysis of potential cumulative effects associated with each option (Greig *et al.*, 2002). Therefore, the Proponent should endeavour to ensure its CEA addresses the alternatives presented under Section 6.4 of these Guidelines.	2	*4*	4.4.1		4-55
608	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		*Consideration of effects on VECs and VSECs*: An effective CEA will allow the Proponent to more accurately assess how the interaction of impacts from the various Project components and activities, and those from other past, present and reasonably foreseeable projects (including exploration), might impact in a cumulative fashion on selected VECs/VSECs.	2	*4*	4.4.1		4-55
609	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		*Evaluation of significance*: Effective CEA requires identifying and predicting the likelihood and significance of potential cumulative effects, including direct, indirect and residual impacts. The Proponent shall consider and determine the significance of the cumulative effects using the criteria described in Section 7.14.	2	*4*	4.4.1		4-55
610	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		As per the identified objectives and methodologies for a CEA, the Proponent shall:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
611	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		Justify the environmental components that will constitute the focus of the CEA. The Proponent's assessment should emphasize the cumulative effects on the main VECs/VSECs that could potentially be most affected by the Project.	2	4	4.4.1		4-54 to 4-56
612	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		Present a justification for the spatial and temporal boundaries for the CEA. It should be noted that these boundaries can vary depending on the VECs or VSECs assessed. The Proponent shall give due consideration to the potential for cumulative effects that may be transboundary in nature.	2	4	4.4.1		4-54 to 4-56
613	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		Discuss and justify the choice of projects, components and selected activities for the CEA. These shall include past activities and projects, those currently being carried out and any reasonably foreseeable project or activity. Activities should not be limited to exploration and mining-related activities but include other factors not related to mining (e.g., wildfires, roads/airstrips developed for non-mining activities, etc.).	2	4	4.4.1		4-54 to 4-56
614	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		Discuss the mitigation measures that are technically and economically feasible, and determine the significance of the cumulative effects.	2	4	4.4.1		4-54 to 4-56
615	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.11: Cumulative Effects Assessment		If any impact is identified and verified beyond the Proponent's sole responsibility or capacity, the Proponent shall make best efforts to identify other responsible parties in order to mitigate the impact collectively.	2	4	4.4.1		4-54 to 4-56
616	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		Transboundary impacts, for the purpose of the current Guidelines, are defined as those effects linked directly to the activities of the Project inside the NSA, which occur across provincial, territorial, international boundaries or may occur outside of the NSA. The Proponent shall give due consideration to the potential for transboundary impacts which may be a result from interactions between the effects of the Project in the NSA, and the effects of projects located outside the NSA.	2	4	4.5.1		4-67 to 4-69
617	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		The potential for transboundary impacts related to cumulative effects associated with this Project shall also be defined.	2	4	4.5.1		4-67 to 4-69
618	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		Where feasible, the potential for transboundary impacts should be considered for all VECs and VSECs identified by the Proponent, with specific consideration given to the potential for transboundary impacts associated with:	2	4	4.5.1		4-67 to 4-69
619	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		• marine shipping on marine mammals	2 5	4 11	4.5.1 11.6		4-67 to 4-69 11-76

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
620	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		• migratory birds and seabirds, and their habitat	2 4 5	4 9 11	4.5.1 9.19, 9.21 11.6		4-67 to 4-69 9-355, 9-368 11-76
621	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		• the large migration range of land mammals such as caribou	2 4	4 9	4.5.1 9.9.6		4-67 to 4-69 9-287
622	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.12: Transboundary Impact		Any residual effects which have the potential to occur outside of the NSA shall also be included in the Proponent's evaluation of transboundary impacts.	2	4	4.5.2		4-69
623	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.13: Indicators and Criteria		The Proponent shall identify the indicators and/or criteria selected for assessing the potential impacts of the Project, including any cumulative and transboundary impacts, and shall justify their selection.	2	4	4.5.2		4-69
624	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.13: Indicators and Criteria		In doing so, the Proponent shall describe the role played by consultation with members of the public (TK) and technical experts.	2	4	4.2.3, 4.3.2, 4.3.3.1		4-3 to 4-13
625	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.13: Indicators and Criteria		In its discussion of indicators, the Proponent shall emphasize the linkage between those indicators and the relevant VECs or VSECs and how TK was used in the selection of indicators used to assess potential impacts of the Project.	2	4	4.3.2, 4.3.3.1		4-4 to 4-13
626	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.13: Indicators and Criteria		The indicators for the VECs should include sensitivity to contaminants and environmental pathways of exposure and bio-magnification.	2	4	4.3.3.1		4-5 to 4-6
627	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		Impact significance is based on comparing the predicted state of the environment with and without the Project and expressing a judgment as to the importance of the changes identified. Assessing the significance of potential impacts is, arguably, the single most important aspect of an environmental impact statement. In the process of significance determination, the Proponent is expected to communicate with potentially affected communities, including relevant individuals and organizations to solicit input and incorporate their views regarding the value it placed on a VEC or VSEC, as well as associated significance of impacts.	2	4	4.2, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.3.4.5		4-1 to 4-14, 4-18 to 4-54
628	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		The Proponent shall describe how it will determine the significance that different parties assigned to each impact, and how it will proceed if different parties ascribe varying significance to VECs, VSECs, the interaction between VECs and VSECs or the associated impacts.	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-3)		4-18
629	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		If it is impossible to attain a consensus on the significance of certain impacts, the Proponent shall present the range of viewpoints expressed and shall present and justify its preference, if any.	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-3)		4-18

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
630	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		Finally, the Proponent shall describe the significance it ascribes to each effect, and justify how the significance of the effect was determined, taking into consideration and avoiding duplication of the information provided above.	1 4 4 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 6 6 6 6	6 1 2 3 8 9 1 4 5 6 8 9 10 11 2 3 4 5	6.1 (Tables 6.1-3, 6.1-4 and 6.1-5) 1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8 8.5, 8.6, 8.7,8.8 9.5 to 9.23 1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8 4.5, 4.6,4.7,4.8 5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8 6.5, 6.6, 6.7,6.8 8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8 10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8 11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8 2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8 5.6.5		6-7 to 6-19 1-24 to 1-32 2-35 to 2-69 3-18 to 3-81 8-47 to 8-84 9-200 to 9-376 1-36 to 1-73 4-40 to 4-102 5-32 to 5-67 6-131 to 6-185 8-36 to 8-73 9-25 to 9-51 10-70 to 10-106 11-58 to 11-79 2-24 to 2-41 3-70 to 3-136 4-63 to 4-104 5-176
631	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		Furthermore, the proponent shall demonstrate how uncertainty was accounted for in their significance determination for each predicted effect.	2	4	4.3.4.5		4-18 to 4-54
632	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		The dynamic change of ecosystems and their components must also be considered in determining impact significance.	2	4	4.3.4.5		4-18 to 4-54
633	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		The Proponent shall evaluate the significance of potential impacts in the light of data on the current “state of health” of ecosystems and their predictable evolution, taking into account global climate change.	2 3	4 Appendix V3-2A	 All		2-3 All
634	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		Consistent with the ecosystem approach required above, the Proponent should highlight the interactions within and between ecosystem components in an effort to increase understanding of the dynamism of the ecosystems in question and the nature and severity of the predicted impacts.	2	4	4.3.4		4-13 to 4-54
635	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		The terms used to describe the level of significance, such as "low", "medium", "high", “adverse”, “beneficial”, “positive”, “negative” must be clearly defined, where possible in quantitative terms.	2 2	4 4	4.3.4.5 (Tables 4.3-6 and 4.3-7)		4-52 to 4-54
636	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		The following attributes defined by the NIRB shall be taken into consideration in determining the significance of each impact:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
637	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Probability of effects;	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-7)		4-53
638	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Direction or nature of impact (i.e., positive/beneficial versus negative/adverse);	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-6)		4-52
639	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Magnitude and complexity of effects;	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-6)		4-52
640	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Geographic extent of effects;	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-6)		4-53
641	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Frequency and/or duration of effects;	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-6)		4-53
642	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Reversibility or irreversibility of effects;	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-6)		4-53
643	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Identification of potential residual effects (see Section 9.8)	2	4	4.3.4		4-14 to 4-54
644	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		In addition, the NIRB considers other relevant attributes in assessing the significance of an impact:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
645	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Ecological or socio-economic context/value;	2	4	4.3.4.5		4-18 to 4-54
646	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The environmental sensitivity of the area likely to be affected by the project;	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5)		4-51
647	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The historical, cultural and archaeological significance of the geographic area likely to be affected by the project;	2 6	2 2	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5) 2.5.1		4-51 2-24
648	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The size of the affected human populations, and the size of the affected wildlife populations and related habitat;	2 4 4 4	4 9 9 9	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5) 9.2.6, 9.2.7, 9.2.8, 9.2.9, 9.2.10, 9.2.11, 9.2.12		4-51 9-9 to 9-205
649	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The extent of the effects of the project on other regional human populations and wildlife populations, including the extent of the effects on Inuit harvesting activities;	2 4 4 4 4	4 9 9 9 9	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5) 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 9.11, 9.12, 9.13, 9.14, 9.15, 9.16, 9.17, 9.18, 9.19, 9.20, 9.21		4-51 9-235 to 9-375
650	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The potential for cumulative adverse effects given past, present and future relevant events;	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5)		4-52
651	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• Effects on ecosystem function and integrity;	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5)		4-52

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
652	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The effect on the capacity of resources to meet present and future needs; and	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5)		4-52
653	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.14: Significance Determination		• The value attached to the impacted VEC or VSEC by those who identified them.	2	4	4.3.4.4 (Table 4.3-5)		4-52
654	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.15: Certainty		The Proponent shall also assess the degree of uncertainty associated with each predicted effect.	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-7)		4-53
655	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.15: Certainty		The level of certainty with predictions is related to limitations in the overall understanding of the ecosystem and limitations in accurately foreseeing future events or conditions.	2	4	4.3.4.5 (Table 4.3-7)		4-53
656	7.0: Impact Assessment Methodology	7.15: Certainty		The Proponent shall provide a reasonable description how uncertainties have been dealt with, for example, through elements of the project design, monitoring and contingency plans design, etc.	2	4	4.3.4, 4.3.4.2		4-16 to 4-17
657	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	7.15: Certainty		The EIS shall provide a complete analysis of the predicted effects from the Project on the biophysical and socio-economic environments (see Section 7.0), and will serve as a basis for developing various mitigation and monitoring plans to address the potential impacts of the Project.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14 to 4-54
658	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall present relevant information pertaining to the biophysical environment and associated processes to be assessed (see Section 7.3) to serve as a baseline against which the potential impacts of the Project can be measured.	2	4	4.2.2		4-1 to 4-3
659	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		Information should be presented in the form of a conceptual site model with clear links to ecological and human health risk assessment presented throughout the document.	6 6	5 5	5.3.2.5, 5.4.1.6, 5.5.1.4, 5.6.1.5		5-43, 5-101 to 5-102, 5-132, 5-170 to 5-171

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
660	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		Baseline summaries should also include trends, timelines and how the environment is expected to change over the life of the Project.	1 2 4 5 6 6	4 1 to 4 4 6 to 9 1 to 9 , 11 1 to 4 5	All X.2 4.2.2 X.2 X.2 X.2 5.3	Each section addresses this information in a sub-section 'X.2' (Existing Environment and Baseline Information) as well as associated appendices	4-1 to 4-22 1-3 to 1-22, 2-4 to 2-23, 3-1 to 3-10, 4-1 to 4-20 4-1 to 4-3 6-1 to 6—21, 7-3 to 7-24, 8-3 to 8-28, 9-4 to 9-205 1-2 to 1-22, 2-1 to 2-6, 3-1 to 3-20, 4-2 to 4-26, 5-2 to 5-22, 6-5 to 6-90, 7-2 to 7-16, 8-2 to 8-23, 9-2 to 9-18, 10-6 to 10-46, 11-2 to 11-46 1-1 to 1-2, 2-3 to 2-9, 3-3 to 3-55, 4-4 to 4-46 5-14 to 5-76
661	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		In describing the biophysical environment, the Proponent shall take an ecosystemic approach that takes into account both scientific and TK perspectives encompassing all levels of complexity found in an ecosystem, both structurally and functionally.	2	4	4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.3.2		4-1 to 4-4
662	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		In its impact assessment, the Proponent shall identify and justify the thresholds or indicators, and further relate them to Project monitoring and follow-up measures.	2	4	4.3.4		4-14 to 4-54
663	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		For each predicted negative impact in this section, associated mitigation measures are to be discussed to the extent possible, with references to project design (Section 6.1) and environmental management systems (Section 9.0).	2 8	4 1	4.3.4.3, 4.4.5.2 1.0,1.1, 1.2, 1.3		4-17, 4-66 to 4-67 1.1-1-8
664	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall also include a consideration of the temporal scale and predictions of when potential impacts to each relevant VEC could reasonably be expected to manifest.	2 2	4 4	4.3.4 (Table 4.3-2), 4.4.3.2		4-13, 4-58
665	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall include a prediction of trends relating to potential project impacts that provides for a temporal scale which encompasses all closure and reclamation activities.	2 2	4 4	4.3.4 (Table 4.3-2), 4.4.3.2		4-13, 4-58

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
666	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1: Air Quality		4	2	All		2-1 to 2-72
667	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.1: Baseline Information	Background ambient air quality data collected in the LSA and RSA including airborne dust (TSP, PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$)	4 4	2 2	2.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.2.5		2-6 to 2-18
668	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.1: Baseline Information	Current sources of criteria air contaminants [TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, NO_x, SO_2, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), Ozone (O_3) etc.] and GHG emissions	4 4	1 2	1.2.3, 1.6.5.2 2.2.4.1		1-19 to 1-21, 1-31 to 1-32 2-14 to 2-15
669	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.1: Baseline Information	Seasonal variations or climatic conditions associated with variations on air quality.	4	2	2.2.6		2-19
670	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities on air quality. This analysis shall include the following:	4	2	2.5		2-35 to 2-65
671	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the standards, guidelines and regulations that the Proponent will incorporate to minimize and mitigate effects to air quality.	4	2	2.5.3		2-39 to 2-41
672	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	Predictions of principle pollution emission sources from the Project at various stages, including:	4 4	2 Appendix V4-2I	2.5.1.1 and 2.5.5.3 All		2-35 to 2-36, 2-46 to 2-65 V4-2I: 1-1 to 8-2
673	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	• Criteria air contaminants [TSP, PM_{10}, $PM_{2.5}$, NO_x, SO_2, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), Ozone (O_3), etc.] and GHG emissions from the fuel consumption of mobile equipment such as vehicles, marine vessels, aircrafts, and stationary equipment such as diesel generators and other combustion sources;	4 4	2 Appendix V4-2I	2.5.1.1 and 2.5.5.3 All		2-35 to 2-36, 2-46 to 2-65 V4-2I: 1-1 to 8-2
674	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	• Fugitive dust and gaseous emissions from extraction and ore processing, handling, tailings, waste rock and ore stockpiling, quarries and other Project components and works	4 4	2 Appendix V4-2I	2.5.1.1 and 2.5.5.3 All		2-35 to 2-36, 2-46 to 2-65 V4-2I: 1-1 to 8-2
675	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	• Fugitive dust emissions from ground transportation and wind erosion at various Project components including the all-weather road, access roads and mine hauling roads.	4 4	2 Appendix V4-2I	2.5.1.1 and 2.5.5.3 All		2-35 to 2-36, 2-46 to 2-65 V4-2I: 1-1 to 8-2
676	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of dispersion of Project emissions using a LSA and RSA, using appropriate modelling, and discussion of related impacts and mitigation strategies.	4 4	2 Appendix V4-2I	2.5 All		2-35 to 2-65 V4-2I: 1-1 to 8-2
677	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of Project components and activities which may contribute to the potential for acidic input, and an evaluation of associated effects.	4 4 4 4	2 Appendix V4-2I 7 8	2.3.2.1 All 7.4.4 8.5.2.2		2-21 to 2-23 V4-2I: 1-1 to 8-2 7-32 to 7-43 8-48 to 8-50, 8-75 to 8-76

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
678	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of effects on air quality from Project emissions during various project stages including airborne dust (TSP, PM_{10} and $PM_{2.5}$ and/or metals) and criteria air contaminants such as SO_2, NOx, CO, VOCs, O_3, etc.	4	2	2.5.5.3		2-46 to 2-65
679	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the Project's GHG contributions to both Nunavut and Canada.	4 4	1 2	1.6.5 2, 2.3.2.1		1-27 to 1-32 2-1, 2-23
680	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.1.2: Impact Assessment	A discussion of the potential effects of changes in air quality on human health and the environment.	4 4 4 4 5 5 6 6 6	2 7 8 9 5 9 5 5 5	2.3.2.1, 2.8 7.4 8.5.4.2 9.6 5.5.2.7, 5.5.4.7 9.5.2.6, 9.5.4.6 5.3.2.2, 5.3.2.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3, 5.4.2.1, 5.4.4.2, 5.4.4.3		2-21 to 2-23, 2-70 7-25 to 7-42 8-75 to 8-76 9-224 to 9-232 5-45, 5-57 to 5-58 9-32, 9-42 to 9-43 5-21 to 5-22, 5-34 to 5-38, 5-79, 5-81 to 5-88, 5-103 to 5-104, 5-106 to 5-109
681	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2: Climate and Meteorology		4	1	All		1-1 to 1-33
682	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.1: Baseline Information	A description of the baseline meteorological and climatic conditions at the LSA and RSA, including methods of determination including a discussion of how data from outside the project area may have been utilized and uncertainties encountered.	4	1	1.2		1-3 to 1-21
683	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.1: Baseline Information	Meteorological data including, but not limited to, air temperature, precipitation, wind directions and velocity, as well as prevailing wind directions for locations of proposed project components and along proposed shipping route(s).	4	1	1.2.2		1-3 to 1-19
684	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.1: Baseline Information	Annual, seasonal, monthly and daily average and mean values of above noted meteorological parameters; seasonal and yearly fluctuations and variability; and extreme climate events over the same period of time in which the data including site-specific data are collected in the RSA of the Project.	4	1	1.2.2		1-3 to 1-19
685	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.1: Baseline Information	Prevalent trends related to VECs in the Project area and any resulting implications to the Project.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Climate is considered to be a Subject of Note in this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and any potential effects of Phase 2 activities will be discussed as linkages to other Valued Ecosystem Component (VECs).	N/A
686	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive analysis of the impact that all Project components and activities may have on climate and meteorology. This analysis shall include the following:	4	1	1.6		1-24 to 1-32
687	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the relationship between climate change and GHG emissions from the Project.	4	1	1.6		1-24 to 1-32

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
688	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.2.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion on the climate parameters that may change due to emissions from the Project [GHGs, and criteria contaminants such as SO_2, NOx, CO, VOCs, O_3, etc.].	4	2	2.5.4, 2.5.5		2-41 to 2-65
689	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3: Noise and Vibration		4	3	All		3-1 to 3-83
690	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.1: Baseline Information	Description of baseline noise and vibration levels in the Project area, including a discussion on variability, and if applicable, the relationship between these parameters and local weather conditions, seasonal variations, etc.	4 6	3 5	All 5.3.2.4		3-1 to 3-83 5-42 to 5-45
691	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.1: Baseline Information	Review of available studies/research the potential impacts of noise and vibrations on wildlife behaviours and health in both terrestrial and marine environments, with a focus on noise from similar mining and shipping operations, in comparable climate and geographical regions if possible. Emphasis should be placed on level of noise and the identification of noise sensitive species, timing, etc.	4 4 4 4 4	3 9 9 9 9	3.2.3, 3.3.1 9.8.3.2, 9.10.3.2, 9.12.3.2, 9.14.3.2, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.2		3-18 to 3-78 9-255 to 9-263, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-361 to 9-364
692	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.1: Baseline Information	Review of available studies/research on the potential impacts of noise and vibrations from blasting in or near freshwater and marine environments.	4 5 5	3 6 10	3.3.1 6.5.5.3 10.5.5.2		3-9 6-180 to 6-182 10-93 to 10-99
693	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive analysis of the impact that all Project components and activities may have on noise and vibration. This analysis shall include the following:	4	3	3.5		3-18 to 3-78
694	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Description of anticipated noise and vibration levels from all relevant Project equipment and activities.	4	3	3.5.3		3-24 – 3-74
695	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the standards, guidelines, thresholds and regulations that the Proponent will comply with to minimize and mitigate impacts associated with noise and vibrations.	4	3	3.5.1, 3.5.4		3-18 to 3-21, 3-74 to 3-77
696	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Potential increase to atmospheric noise levels from Project activities at different project stages, including those contributions arising from:	4	3	3.5.3.3		3-24 to 3-74
697	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	• Ground transportation, including mine traffic, other access roads and the public where applicable	4	3	3.5.3.3		3-24 to 3-74
698	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	• Air transportation	4	3	3.5.3.3		3-24 to 3-74
699	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	• Equipment use at mine and construction sites, including power generators	4	3	3.5.3.3		3-24 to 3-74

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
700	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	• Mine site operations including: blasting; drilling; crushing; screening; milling; smelting; transportation and stockpiling activities	4	3	3.5.3.3		3-24 to 3-74
701	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Potential changes in marine noise levels due to shipping activities, as well as noise propagation in the marine environment.	4 5 5 5	3 10 11 11	All 10.5.5.3 11.5.2, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2		3-1 to 3-82 10-99 to 10-100 11-60 to 11-65, 11-70 to 11-72, 11-74 to 11-75
702	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of noise and vibration on the following.	N/A	N/A	N/A		N/A
703	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Humans and human activity in close proximity to noise generating sources.	4 4	3 3	3.5.2, 3.5.3, 3.5.5, 3.5.6		3-21 to 3-74, 3-77 to 3-80
704	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Terrestrial wildlife, with a focus on caribou and migratory birds and Species at Risk.	4 4 4 4 4	3 9 9 9 9	3.5.2, 3.5.3, 3.5.5, 3.5.6 9.8.3.2, 9.9.4.3, 9.10.3.2, 9.12.3.2, 9.14.3.2 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.2		3-21 to 3-74, 3-77 to 3-80 9-255 to 9-263,9-281, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323, 9-366 to 9-338, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-361 to 9-364
705	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Marine mammals.	4 5	3 11	All 11.5.2, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2		3-1 to 3-82 11-60 to 11-65, 11-70 to 11-72, 11-74 to 11-75
706	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.3.2: Impact Assessment	Fish in fresh water and marine environments.	5 5	6 10	6.5.5.3 10.5.5.2, 10.5.5.3		6-180 to 6-182 10-93 to 10-99
707	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4: Terrestrial Environment	For the purpose of the current Guidelines, terrestrial environment includes terrestrial ecology, landform and soils, permafrost, and ground stability.	4 4 4	6 7 8	All All All		6-1 to 6-20 7-1 to 7-44 8-1 to 8-85
708	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Description of existing unique or valuable landforms (e.g., eskers, fragile landscapes, wetlands), including details regarding their ecological functions and distribution in the LSA.	4	7	7.2.4.2, 7.2.4.3		7-8 to 7-12
709	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Description of existing or proposed protected areas, special management areas, and conservation areas in the RSA.	4	8	8.2.4.2		8-9
710	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of the landforms and topographic features at areas proposed for construction of major project components, including the type, thickness, soil stability and/or clay sensitivity, and classification and distribution of soils as applicable.	4	7	7.4		7-25 to 7-44

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
711	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Description of the bedrock lithology, morphology, surface geology, landform and soils (including sediments and the thermal and ground ice conditions) at proposed borrow and quarry sites, project facilities such as tailing and waste rock management facilities, roads, and other areas where earthworks are proposed.	4	4	4.2.4.2, 4.2.6.2		4-11 to 4-12,4-20 to 4-21
712	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	If eskers are identified as a potential source of granular material, then a description of granular material properties, including thermal condition and ice content, should also be included.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Esker material will not be used as a potential source of granular material. Since the material will not be used, the properties of the material are not required.	N/A
713	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of the potential of geohazards, that may have an effect on the project or the occurrence of which may potentially be affected by the Project (e.g., slumping, landslides, potential slippage, seismic hazards) at areas planned for Project facilities and infrastructure.	7	2	2.4		2-5 to- 2-7
714	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of the relationship between permafrost processes and active layer, surface waterbodies and topography, including a description of permafrost and talik configuration in the development area and adjacent water bodies and implications for groundwater flow pathways.	5 4	2 6	All All		2-1 to 2-8 6-1 to 6-20
715	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Details regarding the suitability of topsoil and overburden for use in the re-vegetation of surface-disturbed areas.	4	7	7.4.3		7-32
716	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Description of permafrost distribution in the LSA, including areas of discontinuous permafrost, high ice-content soils, ice lenses, thaw-sensitive slopes, and talik zones.	4	6	6.3		6-1 to 6-20
717	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Description of permafrost temperatures at areas planned for Project facilities and infrastructure, including discussion of sensitivity to climate change, and implications for stability and safety of infrastructures.	4	6	6.3.3, 6.3.4, 6.3.5		6-13 to 6-20
718	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.1: Baseline Information	Sites of paleontological or palaeobotanical significance within the LSA.	6	1	All		1-1 to 1-3
719	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive analysis of the impact that all Project components and activities may have on the terrestrial environment. This analysis shall include the following:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
720	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	General impact on topography in the LSA as a result of Project development, borrow resource extraction, with a focus on sensitive landforms, and those serving as important vegetation and wildlife habitat.	4 4	7 8	All 8.5.2	Soils and special landforms are considered to be a Subject of Note in this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and any potential effects of Phase 2 activities on these components of terrestrial environment will be discussed as linkages to other Valued Ecosystem Component (VECs).	7-1 to 7-44 8-48 to 8-51

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
721	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on the abundance and distribution of unique or valuable landforms (e.g., wetlands, eskers and fragile landscapes) from the Project.	4	8	8.5		8-47 to 8-83
722	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential for soil erosion, including stream bank erosion, resulting from surface disturbances associated with the Project components and activities (e.g. road embankments, water crossings, water management/diversions) during all Project phases.	4	7	7.4.1		7-25 to 7-30
723	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to soil quality from compaction, the deposition of air emissions and airborne fugitive dust emissions and/or spills from the Project.	4	7	7.4.2		7-30 to 7-32
724	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Implications to the Project planning and design of design of project components related to terrain conditions, in particular permafrost, sensitive landforms, high ice-content soils, ice lenses, thaw-sensitive slopes, and talik zones.	4	7	4.7.4.1.4		7-41 to 7-42
725	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on the stability of terrain, in particular the thermal stability, in the vicinity of facilities and infrastructure due to the thawing of the ice-rich permafrost soils and other sensitive landforms.	4	6	6.3.5		6-19
726	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion should focus on the potential for impacts arising from surface disturbances due to construction (e.g., overburden stripping, mine pit creation, cuts/fills, excavation) of the facility and infrastructure.	4	8	8.5.4		8-57 to 8-76
727	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment and prediction of permafrost behaviour (degradation and its rate) beneath the pits during mining and operation of the tailings management facilities including disposing of waste rock.	4	6	6.3.5		6-19
728	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Long-term predictions of the thermal regime around the tailings management facilities should be conducted with the consideration of climate change.	4	Appendix V2-3A	All		All
729	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Numerical modelling should be employed for both short term and long term predictions of permafrost evolution including predictions of artesian inflow into the tailings management facilities if thawing of permafrost is envisioned.	4	6	6.4.4		6-20 to 6-21
730	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on contamination of traditional foods as a result of bioaccumulation, i.e. food chain uptake through air, water and soil.	6	5	5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		5-24 to 5-32, 5-54 to 5-60, 5-66 to 5-69, 5-70 to 5-73, 5-80, 5-94
731	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on food, i.e. contamination of country foods, including those harvested or grown for subsistence or medicinal purposes (i.e. berries, etc.).	6	5	5.3.2.2, , 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		5-24 to 5-32, 5-54 to 5-60, 5-66 to 5-69, 5-70 to 5-73, 5-80, 5-94

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
732	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of whether country foods are consumed, or are expected to be consumed, in the potentially affected area.	6	5	5.3.2.2		5-24 to 5-32
733	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Identification of what country foods are consumed, which parts of country foods are consumed, and their consumption frequency.	6	5	5.3.2.2		5-24 to 5-32
734	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Lists all potential contaminants and a determination of whether these contaminants may persist into country foods as a result from project activities.	6	5	5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		5-80 to 5-94
735	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact from the loss or alteration of habitat (i.e. vegetation) due to pollutants and noise and its effects on wildlife, wildlife calving grounds and marine habitat.	4 4 4 4 4 4 4	9 9 9 9 9 9 9	9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.2, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.2, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.2, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.2, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.2, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.2, 9.20.3.5		9-246, 9-269 9-294, 9-301 9-309, 9-312 9-323, 9-325 9-336, 9-340 9-361, 9-366
736	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion on environmental receptivity including ecological, physical and/or climatic factors that influence exposure to harmful substances.	6	5	5.3.2.2, 5.4.1.2		5-20 to 5-31, 5-77 to 5-79
737	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.4.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the potential for the occurrence, frequency and distribution of terrain hazards, including snow drifts and snow banks, as a result of construction activities (e.g., cut/fill, extraction of construction materials).	4 4 4 5 5	7 8 8 4 5	7.4.1, 7.4.2, 7.4.5 8.5.2.1, 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.3 (Table 8.5.2) 4.5.4.1 5.5.5.1		7-25 to 7-31, 7-31 to 7-32, 7-43 to 7-45 8-48 to 8-51 4-59 to 4-61 5-49 to 5-51
738	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5: Geological Features Including Discussion of Surficial and Bedrock Geology and Geochemistry	Geological features including discussion of surficial and bedrock geology and geochemistry	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
739	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.1: Baseline Information	Description of local and regional bedrock and quaternary geology. The history of the geological formations and the description of their physical, chemical and hydrogeological properties should be given.	4	4	4.2.1.1, 4.2.1.2, 4.2.2		4-1 - 4-3
740	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.1: Baseline Information	For data obtained with in-situ investigations, maps should be provided showing the location of the boreholes, with their positions relative to the planned project component.	9 9	V3-2E V3-3A	2.3.1, Figure 6,7,8,9		
741	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.1: Baseline Information	Description of structural geology, such as fractures and faults, at major project infrastructure areas and where earthworks are proposed (e.g., mine site(s), Roberts Bay Port site, tank farm(s) and storage facilities, etc.).	4	4	4.2.4.2, 4.2.6.2		4-12, , 4-21
742	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.1: Baseline Information	Typical regional and local cross-sections of the general geology should be provided showing the geological units and their elevation, groundwater table, and linear geological structures.	4	4	4.2.4.3. 4.2.5.3		4-13, 4-17

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
743	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.1: Baseline Information	Description of the geotechnical properties of bedrock and soil units, including ice content and thermal conditions of permafrost soils and rocks, as relating to slope stability, underground stability, and bearing capacity of facility foundations.	3	Appendix V3-2E			All
744	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.1: Baseline Information	Acquisition of the in-situ stress either with in-situ investigation or from other sources with reasonable confidence.	3	Appendix V3-2E			All
745	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities on geology. This analysis should include the following:				Geology is considered to be a Subject of Note in this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) and any potential effects of Phase 2 activities on these components of geology will be discussed as linkages to other Valued Ecosystem Component (VECs).	
746	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.2: Impact Assessment	Potential geotechnical and geophysical hazards within the Project area, including potential seasonal subsidence, seismicity and faulting, risks associated with cut/fill slopes, underground excavation, and surface constructed facilities. Where appropriate, the assessment should be supplemented by analysis and illustrations such as maps, figures, cross sections and borehole logs.	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 7	V3-2C V3-2E V3-2F V3-3B V3-3C V3-3D V3-3F V3-3G V3-3H V3-3I V3-3J V3-3K V3-4B V3-4G 2	All All All All All All All All All All All All All All 2.4, 2.5, 2.7, 2.8		V3-2C: All V3-2E: All V3-2F: All V3-3B: All V3-3C: All V3-3D: All V3-3F: All V3-3G: All V3-3H: All V3-3I: All V3-3J: All V3-3K: All V3-4B: All V3-4G: All 2-5 to 2-13
747	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects on foundation stability of major Project components from geological fractures and faults, and associated implications of these features on project planning and engineering design.	3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 7	V3-2E V3-2F V3-3B V3-3C V3-3D V3-3F V3-3G V3-3H V3-3I V3-3J V3-3K V3-4B V3-4G 2	All All All All All All All All All All All All All All 2.7, 2.8		V3-2E: All V3-2F: All V3-3B: All V3-3C: All V3-3D: All V3-3F: All V3-3G: All V3-3H: All V3-3I: All V3-3J: All V3-3K: All V3-4B: All V3-4G : All 2-8 to 2-13
748	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.2: Impact Assessment	Those Project components assessed shall include, but are not limited to the port facilities, major watercourse crossings, open pits, underground mine, and equipment pads.	5 5 5	6 10 10	6.5.4.1, 6.5.5.1 10.5.4.3,10.5.5.1, 10.5.5.2, 10.5.5	Project infrastructure footprint and development and associated effects are considered in Sections 6.5.4.1 & 6.5.5.1 (Freshwater Fish) and Sections 10.5.4.1, 10.5.4.3, 10.5.5.1, 10.5.5.2, & 10.5.5.4 (Marine Fish)	6-143, 6-172 10-89, 10-91, 10-91, 10-103

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
749	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.5.2: Impact Assessment	Risk assessment and predictions, including proposed management measures.	6 8 8	5 1 2	5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6 1.3.4.5, 1.3.4.8 2.2		5-14 to 5-176
750	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6: Hydrological Features (Including Water Quantity) and Discussion of Hydrogeology	Hydrological features (including water quantity) and discussion of hydrogeology	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
751	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of hydrology of the LSA (e.g., streams, surface water flows, subsurface water movement, ice formation, and melt patterns).	5	1	1.2, 1.2.4		1-2 to 1-3, 1-19 to 1-27
752	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of relevant hydrological regimes, drainage basins, watershed boundaries and site water balance in the RSA.	5 3	1 Appendix V3-2D	1.2, 1.2.4, 1.5 All		1-2 to 1-3, 1-19 to 1-27, 1-36 V3-2D: All
753	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of natural fluctuations, variability, and sources of variability in flow rates, including seasonal fluctuations and year-to-year variability, and the interactions between surface water and groundwater flow systems.	5	1	1.2, 1.2.4		1-2 to 1-3, 1-19 to 1-27
754	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of the timing of freeze/thaw cycles, flood zones, ice cover (seasonal patterns and spatial variation), and ice conditions and typical thicknesses, formations and melt patterns.	5 5 5	1 3 7	1.2, 3.2.4.1 7.1		1-2, 1-19 3-13, 3-14 7-7 to 7-9
755	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of hydrological characteristics of streams, rivers, and lakes in each watershed of the RSA. Items listed should be considered within the context of the range of climate conditions expected (include both climatic variability such as potential for extreme events, seasonal changes).	5	1	1.2		1-2, 1-19
756	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	A conceptual and numerical hydrogeological model that discusses the hydrostratigraphy and groundwater flow systems should be presented.	3 3 5	Appendix V3-2D Appendix V3-4B 2	All 4, 5 2.1.2.4		V3-2D: All V3-4B: 16 to 34 2-5 to 2-6
757	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Characterization of faults and fractures within the mine area, including information about occurrence, hydraulic conductivity testing and interpretation.	3 5	Appendix V3-2D 2	(Figure 22) 2.1.2.4	Volume 5. Section 2. Addressed in section 2.1.2.4 Hydraulic Properties and Appendix v3-2D and Figure 22.	V3-2D: 54 2-5 to 2-6
758	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of interactions between permafrost, surface water and ground water, and topography, as well as rock fractures and talik zones between different surface/ground waters.	4	6	6.4.4		6-20, 6-21
759	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of permafrost/talik distribution, permeability and hydraulic conductivity of the underlying materials.	4 5	6 1	6.4.4 1.2, 1.2.4.1		6-20, 6-21 1-2 to 1-4, 1-19 to 1-22
760	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of existing groundwater regimes, distribution characteristics and flow paths in the Project area, including any instances of frozen groundwater within/around the identified deposits.	5	2	2.1.1.2, 2.1.1.3		2-1, 2-2

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
761	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities where applicable, on hydrology and hydrogeology. This analysis should include the following:	5 5 5	1 8 9	1.5.2 8.5.2.1, 8.5.4.1, 8.5.5.3 9.5.2.1, 9.5.4.1, 9.5.5.3		1-36 8-41, 8-49 to 8-56, 8-66, 67 9-29; 9-37,38, 9-47,48
762	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the potential impact of variable and extreme stream-flows on Project design and planning, including how the design and size of proposed watercrossings would ensure adequate flow capacity to accommodate spring freshet and storm flows (e.g. 1 in 100 year or greater storm events). This should include migration contingencies if the watercrossing does not function as intended.	5	6	6.5.3.1, 6.5.4.1		6-139, 6-143 to 6-141, 6-152, 6 – 155
763	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to existing watersheds from surface water diversions required by mine site development and other Project components (e.g., waste rock stockpiles).	5	1	1.5.2, 1.5.4, 1.5.5.3		1-36 to 1-42, 1-44 to 1-65, 1-69 to 1-70
764	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of stormwater runoff throughout the LSA, with consideration for potential impacts to receiving waters (e.g., flow rates and flow patterns).	5	1	1.5.4, 1.5.5.3		1-44 to 1-65, 1-69 to 1-70
765	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to natural drainage patterns from the construction and operation of proposed mine facilities.	5	1	1.5.2, 1.5.4, 1.5.5.3		1-36 to 1-42, 1-44 to 1-65, 1-69 to 1-70
766	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on terrestrial and aquatic wildlife habitat resulting from the modification or redirection of natural flows.	4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	8 1 6 6 6 6 6 6 11	8.2.4.6, 8.5.4.2 1.5.5.3 6.5.4.1, 6.5.4.2 6.5.4.1, 6.5.4.2 6.5.4.1, 6.5.4.2 6.5.4.1, 6.5.4.2 6.5.4.1, 6.5.4.2 6.5.5.1, 6.5.5.2 All		8-19, 8-76 1-69 to 1-70 6-143 to 6-144 6-151 to 6-152 6-155 to 6-156 6-172 to 6-175 6-157 to 6-171 6-177 to 6-180 All
767	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential for ice damming and resultant effects on other resources.	5	7	7.2.1.2		7-7
768	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of each watercrossing and in-stream work, and potential impacts to the navigability and safety of the watercourses.	3	3 6 7	3.7.3, 3.7.4, 3.7.4.3 6.9 7.3.1		3-19 to 3-22, 6-5 7-3 to 7-4
769	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential changes to permafrost and ground ice conditions as a result of Project activities, including an analysis of the potential for groundwater inflow into the open pit.	3	4 7	4.3.2, 7.3.1.3, 7.3.4.4, 7.3.1		4-8 7-4, 7-8, 7-10
770	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential changes to permafrost/talik distribution, groundwater distribution and flow paths.	3	4	4.4.5.		4-21 -4-28
771	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7: Groundwater and Surface Water Quality	Groundwater and Surface Water Quality	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
772	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Identify all sources of drinking water (surface and groundwater), as well as water used for recreational purposes, within the area of influence of the project.	3 5 6	4 4 5	4.4.5.3, 4.4.5.4 4.1.4, 4.4.1, 4.5.4.2 5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.5		4-23, 4-26 4-2, 4-34 to 4-38, 4-61 to 4-88 5-22 to 5-23, 5-50 to 5-52
773	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of the natural hydrogeochemistry of groundwater system [pH, redox potential, total dissolved solids, isotopic composition, dissolved oxygen, dissolved metals anions and cations].	5 3	2 Appendix V3-4B	2.1.2.5 V3-4B: 3.4, 5.2.4		2-6 to 2-8 V3-4B: 10 to 13, 25 to 27
774	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of the physical and chemical characteristics of groundwater and surface water in the LSA, with discussion of seasonal variations of water flow and quality.	5 3 3	2 Appendix V3-4B Appendix V3-2D	2.1.1.2, 2.1.1.3, 2.1.2.5 V3-4B: 3.4, 5.2.4 V3-2D: 3.7.8		2-1 to 2-2, 2-6 to 2-8 V3-4B: 10 to 13 V3-2D: 35 to 36
775	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Chemical characteristics should include baseline levels of contaminants and should be compared to relevant water standards/guidelines.	5 3	2 Appendix V3-2D	2.1.1.3, 2.1.2.5 V3-2D: 3.7.8		2-1 to 2-2, 2-6 to 2-8 V3-2D: 35 to 36
776	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of waters in the LSA of importance to local harvesting activities by surrounding communities.	5 5 5 5	2 4 6 10	2.1.1.2, 2.1.1.3, 2.1.2.5 4.2.4 6.1, 6.1.3 10.1, 10.1.3		2-1 to 2-2, 2-6 to 2-8, 6-1 to 6-5, 10-1 to 10-5
777	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of lake bathymetry and limnology in the LSA.	5	3	3.2.4.1, 3.2.4.3, 3.7.8		3-13 to 3-14, 3-20 to 3-21
778	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Provide baseline levels and any anticipated increases in contaminants associated with the Project in surface water and ground water.	3 5 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 4 4 4 8	V3-2D: 3.7.8, 7 4.2.4.1, 4.2.4.2, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.7, 4.5.4.8 8.2.4, 8.5.4		V3-2D: 35, 36, 74-105 4-16 to 4-32, 4-61 to 4-88, 4-91 to 4-93 8-10 to 8-28, 8-59 to 8-63.
779	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Provide maps and cross sections of the study area indicating the extent of hydrostratigraphic units, permafrost, and lake taliks. Groundwater levels, potentiometric contours and groundwater flow directions should be included.	3	Appendix V3-4B	All Figures		43 to 80
780	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Provide the location and description of all on-site groundwater monitoring wells, including well diameter and screen depth and intercepted aquifer unit. Include all baseline groundwater level data.	5	2	2.1.2.2		2-3, 2-4
781	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Provide hydraulic conductivity data for hydrogeologic units in the study area.	3 5	Appendix V3-4B 2	3.2 2.1.2.4		V3-4B: 7 to 8 2-5, 2-6
782	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Provide a detailed groundwater budget.	3 3	Appendix V3-2D Appendix V3-4B	3.7.9, 8.1 5		V3-2D: 36, 105, 106 V3-4B: 20 to 34

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
783	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.1: Baseline Information	Include a discussion of groundwater interactions with lakes in the area.	3 5	Appendix V3-4B 2	3.5, Figures (Attached) 2.1.1.2		13 to 15, All 2-1, 2-2
784	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities where applicable, on groundwater and surface water quality. This analysis should include the following:	3 3 5	Appendix V3-4B Appendix V3-2D 8	All All 8.5.2.1,8.5.4.1, 8.5.5.3		V3-4B: All V3-2D: All 8-41, 8-42, 8-49 to 8-56, 8-66 to 8-67
785	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Provide details on what the specific contaminants of potential concern to the Project are, the project activity to which they are related, the rationale for selecting them and for determining which will be carried forward into the impact assessment.	5 5 5	4 4 8	4.5.1.1, 4.5.2, 4.5.4, 4.5.5.3 8.5.1.1, 8.5.2, 8.5.4, 8.5.5.3		4-41 to 4-54, 4-59 to 4-99 8-37 to 8-44, 8-48 to 8-72
786	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Provide predicted increases in contaminants in groundwater and surface water as a result of the Project, specifically identifying any waterbodies used as drinking water sources, for recreational purposes, that are important to local harvesting, the fish bearing status of identified waterbodies as well as specifically identifying any other fish bearing waterbodies.	3 3 5 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D AppendixV3-4B 4 6 8 10	7 5.2.4 4.5.2, 4.5.4, 4.5.5 6.1.1, 6.2.6.3 8.5.2, 8.5.4, 8.5.5 10.1.1, 10.2.6.3		V3-2D: 74 to 104 V3-4B: 25 to 27 4-43 to 4-54, 4-59 to 4-99 6-1 to 6-4, 6-90 to 6-119 8-39 to 8-44, 8-48 to 8-72 10-1 to 10-4, 10-46 to 10-58
787	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	For any water sources identified as being current or future drinking water sources, compare concentrations of contaminants to relevant territorial drinking standards/guidelines and/or Health Canada Drinking Water Guidelines (Health Canada, 2010).	3 5 6	Appendix V3-2D 4 5	3.7.8 4.5.4.2 5.3.2.3, 5.4.1.3		V3-2D: 35 4-61 to 4-88 5-39 to 5-42, 5-93 to 5-94
788	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on groundwater quality and surface water quality in surrounding lakes and rivers from surface runoff and seepage, traffic on Project roads, and from dust from road traffic.	3 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 4 4 4 4 8 8 8	7 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.8, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.8, 4.5.5.3 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.3, 8.5.2.6, 8.5.4.2, 8.5.4.3, 8.5.4.6, 8.5.5.3		V3-2D: 74 to 104 4-52 to 4-54, 4-59 to 4-88, 4-92 to 4-93, 4-96 to 4-99 8-42 to 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58, 8-60, 8-66 to 8-72
789	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on water quality due to under ice water withdrawals.	3 5	Appendix V3-2D 4	7 4.5.2.3, 4.5.4.3		V3-2D: 74 to 104 4-53, 4-88 to 4--89

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
790	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on groundwater quality and surface water quality of lakes and rivers from discharges of Project waste water treatment plants. A solute transport model based on numerical groundwater flow modelling should be used for ground water quality predictions and appropriate models selected (with rationale) to predict.	3 3 5 5 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D Appendix V3-4F 4 4 4 4 Appendix V5-4K	3.6, 3.7.10, 8 V3-4F: 4.4 4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.3, 4.5.2.5, 4.5.2.7, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3, 4.5.4.5, 4.5.2.7, 4.5.5.3 V5-4K: All		V3-2D: 31,36, 105, 106 V3-4F: 25 4-53, 4-54, 4-61, 4-62, 4-68 to 4-74, 4-91, 4-92 V5-4K: All
791	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	• Water quality from specific sources	3 3	Appendix V3-2D Appendix V3-4F	3.7 All		V3-2D: 32 to 39 V3-4F: All
792	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	• Water quality discharged to the environment	3 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 4 8 Appendix V5-4K	3.7.4, 3.7.5, 7.3 4.5.4.2 8.5.4.5 All		V3-2D: 33 to 34, 90 to 92 4-72 8-61 V5-4K: All
793	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	• Dispersion, dilution and assimilation of effluent discharged to the environment	5 5 5 5 5 6	4 8 Appendix V5-4K Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V6-8C	4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.3, 4.5.2.5, 4.5.2.7, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3, 4.5.4.5, 4.5.2.7, 4.5.5.3 8.5.2.5, 8.5.4.5, 8.5.5.3 All All All All		4-53, 4-54, 4-61, 4-62, 4-68 to 4-74, 4-91, 4-92 8-43, 8-59, 8-60, 8-71, 8-72 V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All V5-7K: All
794	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on groundwater quality and surface water quality from dust, ARD and ML resulting from waste rock stockpiles, ore stockpiles, open pit and underground mine dewatering, construction fills, embankment of roads, and open quarry sites.	3 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 4 8	7 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.4, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3, 4.5.5.3 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.3, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.2, 8.5.4.3, 8.5.5.3		V3-2D: 74 to 104 4-52 to 4-54, 4-54 to 4-59, 4-59 to 92, 4-96 to 4-98 8-42 to 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58, 8-60, 8-66 to 8-72
795	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of faults on contaminant transport processes in subsurface and surface water quality.	3	Appendix V3-4B	3.2.3, 4.2.7, 5.4.1		8, 19, 29
796	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on surface water quality of nearby lakes and streams as a result of nutrient input from blasting activities.	3 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 4 8	All 4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.5 8.5.2.5		V3-2D: All 4-53, 4-89, 4-90, 4-99 8-43

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
797	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential for increases in suspended sediments in waterbodies as a result of construction and maintenance of the mine facilities, all-weather road and associated water crossings.	5 5 5	4 8 9	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.4.8, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.8, 4.5.5.3 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.6, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.2, 8.5.4.6, 8.5.5.3 9.5.4.2, 9.5.4.3, 9.5.5.3		4-52, 4-54, 4-59 to 4-88, 4-96 to 4-98 8-42 to 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58, 8-60, 8-66 to 8-72 9-36, 9-38, 9-44
798	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on surface/ground water quality from runoff at fuel storage facilities, with consideration for possible fuel spills and malfunctions.	5 5 7	4 8 1	4.5.2.6, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.6 8.5.2.4, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.4 1.4.3		4-54, 4-90, 91 8-43, 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58 1-15, 1-19, 1-22, 1-26
799	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on ground and surface water quality from accidental spills of fuel and chemicals along the ground transportation routes.	5 5 7	4 8 1	4.5.2.6, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.6 8.5.2.4, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.4 1.4.3		4-54, 4-90, 4-91 8-43, 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58 1-19, 1-26
800	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on surface water quality from the deposition of particulate matter resulting from the incomplete combustion of wastes from incineration.	5 5	4 8	4.5.2.6, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.6 8.5.2.4, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.4		4-54, 4-90, 4-91 8-43, 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58
801	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on groundwater and surface water quality in relation to other site waste management activities, including: storage, handling, waste deposition in landfills; landfarming of contaminated soil or runoff; the management of historical contaminated material (e.g., previous spills, mishaps, releases, etc.); and sewage effluent discharges.	5 5	4 8	4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.7, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.7 8.5.2.3, 8.5.2.5, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.3, 8.5.4.5		4-52, 4-54, 4-61 to 4-88, 4-91, 4-92, 4-98 8-42 to 8-44, 8-56 to 8-58, 8-60, 8-66 to 8-72
802	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on surface water quality from construction and operation of camps.	5 5	4 8	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.3, 4.5.2.6, 4.5.2.7, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3, 4.5.4.6, 4.5.4.7, 4.5.5.3 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.3, 8.5.2.4, 8.5.2.5, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.2, 8.5.4.3, 8.5.4.4, 8.5.4.5, 8.5.5.3		4-52 to 4-54, 4-59 to 4-88, 4-90, 4-91, 4-96 to 4-99
803	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of erosion associated with the all-weather road on surface water quality as a result of vegetation removal, cuts/fills and other surface disturbances.	5	4	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.5.3		4-52, 4-53, 4-59 to 4-88, 4-96 to 4-99
804	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact of ongoing exploration activities on surface water quality from drilling water withdrawals and returns.	5	4	4.5.2.2, 4.5.2.3, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3, 4.5.5.3		4-52, 4-53, 4-61 to 4-88, 4-88, 4-89, 4-96 to 4-99

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
805	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8: Sediment Quality	Based on the proposed facilities and activities, the Proponent should identify water bodies that are potentially impacted by development under various pathways.	5 5	5 9	5.2.3.1, 5.2.3.2, 5.5.2, 5.5.4 9.5.2, 9.5.4		5-8 to 5-14, 5-35 to 5-45, 5-49 to 5-58 9-27 to 9-32, 9-36 to 9-43
806	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8: Sediment Quality	For each water body, the Proponent should provide details on what baseline data is appropriate and if flow or dispersion modeling is required to assess impacts, then the baseline program should be designed to collect that information.	5 5	5 9	5.2, 5.2.3.1,5.2.3.2 9.2.3.1,9.2.3.2		5-2 to 5-4, 5-8 to 5-14 9-6, 9-9 to 9-10
807	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.1: Baseline Information	Description of the physical and chemical characteristics of the sediment quality in the LSA	5 5	5 9	5.2.4 9.2.4 (Tables 9.23 to 9.25)		5-15 to 5-24 9-10 to 9-18
808	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.1: Baseline Information	Description of sedimentation rates and dispersion patterns of waterbodies within the LSA.	5 5 5 5 5 5 5	5 9 Appendix V5-7E Appendix V5-7F Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V5-8C	5.2 9.2, 9.5.4.2 All All All All All		5-4 9-2 to 9-18, 9-38 to 9-40 V5-7E: All V5-7F: All V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All
809	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.1: Baseline Information	For the sedimentation deposition rates, flow models and sediment dispersion models should be provided which outline the rate and location of sediment deposition where relevant. Provide linkage of this baseline information with the hydrology baseline information (Subsection 8.1.6.1).	5 5	5 9	5.2, 5.5.2.7, 5.5.4.7 9.2.3.2		5-2 to 5-24, 5-45, 5-57 to 5-58 9-9 to 9-10
810	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities where applicable, on sediment quality. This analysis should include the following:	5 5	5 9	All All (9.5.2.1)		5-1 to 5-67 9-1 to 9-53
811	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment quality in surrounding lakes and rivers from surface runoff and traffic on Project roads and dust from road traffic and other project sources.	5	5	5.5.2.1, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.7, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2, 5.5.4.7		5-43 to 5-44, 5-45, 5-49 to 5-54, 5-57 to 5-58
812	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of fluvial processes and stability as related to proposed water crossings.	5	6	6.5.3.2, 6.5.4.1		6-140, 6-143 to 6-144
813	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential sedimentation and infill rates of drainage areas that might be impacted by the Project.	3 3 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D Appendix V3-4B 4 5 9	6 5 4.5.4.8 5.5.2.7, 5.5.4.7 9.5.2.6, 9.5.4.6		V3-2D: 47 to 73 V3-4B: 20 to 21 4-54 5-45, 5-57 to 5-58 9-32, 9-42
814	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment quality of lakes and rivers from discharges of Project waste water treatment plants.	5 5	5 9	5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.6, 5.5.4.2, 5.5.4.6 9.5.2.5, 9.5.4.5		5-43 to 5-45, 5-51 to 5-54, 5-56 to 5-57 9-31, 9-41, 9-42

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
815	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment quality from ARD and ML resulting from waste rock stockpiles, ore stockpiles, open pit dewatering, construction fills, embankment of roads, and open quarry sites.	5 5	5 9	5.5.2.1, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.3, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2, 5.5.4.3 9.5.2.3, 9.5.4.3, 9.5.5.3		5-43 to 5-44, 5-49 to 5-55 9-31, 9-40, 9-41
816	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of erosion associated with the all-weather road on sediment quality as a result of vegetation removal, cuts/fills and other surface disturbances.	5 5	5 9	5.5.2.1, 5.5.4.1 5.5.5.3 9.5.2.2, 9.5.4.2 9.5.5.3		5-43, 5-49 to 5-51, 5-62, 5-63 9-30, 9-38 to 9-40, 9-48 to 9-50
817	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment quality of nearby lakes and streams as a result of nutrient input from blasting activities.	5	5	5.5.2.4, 5.5.4.4		5-44, 5-55 to 5-56
818	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment from runoff at fuel storage facilities, with consideration for possible fuel spills and malfunctions.	5 5 7 8	5 9 1 Annex 4	5.5.2.5, 5.5.4.5 9.5.2.4, 9.5.4.4 1.5.3.5 All		5-45, 5-56 9-31, 9-41 1-19 to 1-21 V8-A4: All
819	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment quality from the deposition of particulate matter resulting from the incomplete combustion of wastes from incineration.	5 5	5 9	5.5.2.5, 5.5.2.7 5.5.4.5, 5.5.4.7 9.5.2.4, 9.5.2.6, 9.5.4.4, 9.5.4.6		5-45, 5-45, 5-56 to 5-58 9-31, 9-41, 42.
820	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to sediment quality in relation to other site waste management activities, including: the storage, handling, waste deposition in landfills; landfarming of contaminated soil or runoff; the management of historical contaminated material (e.g., previous spills, mishaps, releases, etc.); and sewage effluent discharges.	5 5	5 9	5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.6, 5.5.4.2, 5.5.4.6,5.5.5.3 9.5.2.3, 9.5.2.5, 9.5.4.3, 9.5.4.5		5-43 to 5-45, 5-51 to 5-54, 5-56 to 5-57 9-31, 9-32, 9-40 to 9-42.
821	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sediment quality from construction and operation of camps.	5 5	5 9	5.5.2.1, 5.5.2.2, 5.5.2.6, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.4.2, 5.5.4.6, 5.5.5.3 9.5.2.2, 9.5.2.3, 9.5.2.6, 9.5.4.2, 9.5.4.3, 9.5.4.6, 9.5.5.3		5-43 to 5-54, 5-57 to 5-58, 5-62 to 5-65 9-30 to 9-32, 9-38 to 9-43, 9-48 to 9-50
822	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9: Freshwater Aquatic Environment	For the purpose of the current Guidelines, freshwater aquatic environment includes aquatic ecology, aquatic biota (including representative fish as defined in the *Fisheries Act*, benthic invertebrates, and other aquatic organisms) and habitat including fish habitat as defined in the *Fisheries Act*.	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
823	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of the limnology, freshwater biota, presence of fish and other freshwater species (with emphasis on species that perform particularly significant ecological functions), associated habitats and habitat distribution in the RSA and the LSA. This description should be based on the results of baseline information collected from studies, available published information and/or information resulting from community consultations.	5 5 5	3 4 6	3.2.4 4.2.4.1, 4.2.4.2 6.1.1, 6.2.6		3-13 4-13 to 4-14 6-1 to 6-4, 6-73 to 6-119

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
824	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of the biological composition of freshwater aquatic environments in the LSA, including: trophic state, periphyton, phytoplankton, zooplankton, benthic invertebrates, fish, and the interactions and relative significance of each trophic level identified in the food chain.	5 5	4 6	4.2.4.1, 4.2.4.2 6.2.4.1, 6.2.5.1, 6.2.6.1, 6.2.6.3		4-22, 4-29 6-12, 6-14 to 6-16, 6-21, 6-73 to 6-87, 6-90 to 6-119
825	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	Description and population distribution of fish species in the LSA with a focus on arctic char, lake trout, and arctic grayling, and other species identified as contributing to an Aboriginal, recreational or commercial fishery, as well as key forage fish for these species, and including baseline information on the abundance and distribution of these species.	5	6	6.1.1, 6.2.6.3		6-1 to 6-4, 6-90 to 6-119
826	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	Characterization of habitat requirements for each fish species, including areas used for spawning, rearing, feeding and over-wintering, and any sensitive times for these activities	5	6	6.2.6.1, 6.2.6.2, 6.2.6.3		6-73 to 6-87, 6-87 to 6-90, 6-106 to 6-119
827	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of existing freshwater habitat in waterbodies and watercourses within the LSA including littoral zones, aquatic and riparian vegetation, lake bottom characteristics, key habitat areas (such as fish overwintering areas, spawning, migration corridors etc.) the estimated productive capacity, etc.	5 5 5	4 5 6	4.2.4.1, 4.2.4.2 5.2.4.1, 5.2.4.2 6.2.4, 6.2.6.2, 6.2.6.3		4-16 to 4-32 5-15 to 5-24 6-11 to 6-14, 6-87 to 6-90, 6-90 to 6-119
828	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	An overview of fish species, populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified fish VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC) or any populations of any rare or regionally unique fish species and habitats within both the LSA or RSA. This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or importance for Inuit life and culture.	5	6	6.2.6.3		6-90 to 6-119
829	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	The health of fish VEC indicator species populations and their contaminant loadings.	5 6 6	6 5 Appendix V6-5C	6.2.4, 6.2.5.3 5.5.4.2 All		6-11 to 6-14, 6-69 5-153 to 5-155 V6-5C: All
830	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of any other issues relating to freshwater aquatic species or habitat identified through public consultation.	5 5	4 6	4.3.1.3 6.3.1.2, 6.3.1.3		4-33 6-120 to 6-121
831	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities, on the freshwater aquatic environment. This analysis should include the following:	5 5 5	4 5 6	4.3, 4.4, 4.5, 4.6, 4.7 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7		4-32 to 4- 100 5-24 to 5-66 6-119 to 6-188

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
832	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to fish, invertebrates, and freshwater habitat including potential impacts to water and sediment quality. Consideration should be given to impacts associated with the following: water withdrawals; discharge; redirection of natural flows; explosives use; nutrient and contaminant inputs; and sewage and grey water effluent discharge.	5 5 5	4 5 6	4.5.2, 4.5.4, 4.5.5 5.5.2, 5.5.4, 5.5.5 6.5.2, 6.5.4, 6.5.5		4- 43 to 4-54, 4-59 to 4-99 5-35 to 5-45, 5-49 to 5-65 6-132 to 6-138, 6-142 to 6-183
833	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential direct or indirect effects on fish and invertebrate biota and habitat of both, including aquatic Species at Risk, from any changes to the aquatic or riparian environments, as a result of any in-water works or Project activities in close proximity to waterbodies.	5 5 4	4 5 6	4.5.2.1, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.5.3 5.5.2.1, 5.5.4.1, 5.5.5.3 6.2.6.3, 6.5.4.1, 6.5.5.1		4- 52, 4-59 to 4-61, 4-96 to 4-99 5- 43, 5-49 to 5-51, 5-62 to 5-65 6-90, 6-143 to 6-157, 6-172 to 6-177
834	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to fish due to blasting in or near waterbodies, including noise and vibration impacts.	5	6	6.5.5.3		6-180 to 6-182
835	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to fish and fish habitat from any infilling of lake, wetland or stream habitats associated with road construction(s).	5	6	6.5.4.1 , 6.5.5.1		6-143 to 6-157, 6-172 to 6-177
836	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to freshwater fish, invertebrates and habitat from planned containment structures (e.g., sediment control structures and fuel containment structures) and potential accidental spills.	5 5	4 6	4.5.4.2, 4.5.5.3 6.5.2.1, 6.5.2.2, 6.5.3.1, 6.5.3.2		4-61 to 4-87, 4-96 to 4-99 6-133 to 6-138, 6-138 to 6-139, 6-139 to 6-141
837	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on identified fish habitat critical for spawning, rearing, nursery and feeding, seasonal migration, winter refuges and migration corridors.	5	6	6.5.4.1, 6.5.4.2		6-143 to 6-144, 6-149 to 6-152, 6-155, 6-157 to 6-171
838	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the ability of fish to pass at water crossings along access roads taking into consideration periods of extreme low and extreme high stream flows.	5	6	6.5.3.1, 6.5.3.2, 6.5.4.1		6-138 to 6.141, 6-143
839	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to fish health, distributions and populations especially taking in to consideration contamination and fugitive dust and potential impact to human health due to consumption of these fish	5 6	6 5	6.5.2.2, 6.5.5.2, 6.5.5.4 5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3, 5.5.4.2, 5.6.1.3		6-138, 6-182 to 6-183 5-23 to 5-32, 5-54 to 5-60, 5-66 to 5-69, 5-70 to 5-73, 5-80, 5-94, 5-153 to 5-155, 5-166

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
840	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on contamination of traditional foods as a result of bioaccumulation, i.e. food chain uptake through air, water and soil, including a discussion of proposed monitoring.	6 5	5 6	5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3, 5.5.4.2, 5.56 6.5.2.2,6.5.5.4, 6.5.3.3		5-20 to 5-31, 5-52 to 5-58, 5-64 to 5-72, 5-77 to 5-97, 5-154 to 5-155, 5-166, 5-161-5-162 6-138, 6-182 to 6-183,6-141
841	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the management measures for minimizing/mitigation of disturbances to fish populations, including measures to reduce the potential for establishment of invasive species in the area.	5	6	6.5.3, 6.5.4, 6.5.5, 6.5.3.2		6-138 to 6-142, 6-151 to 6-156, 6-160, 6-169 to 6-170, 6-171, 6-174 to 6-176, 6-179, 6-181 to 6-182, 6-183, 6-14
842	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Environmental receptivity-including ecological, physical and/or climatic factors that influence exposure to harmful substances.	6	5	5.5.4.2, 5.6.1.3		5-154 to 5-156, 5-164 to 5-169
843	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.9.2: Impact Assessment	Quantitative assessment of the ecological risks to freshwater VECs from the potential elevated contaminant loadings as a result of the Project.	5 6	4 5	4.5 5.5.4.2, 5.6.1.3		4-40 – 4-99 5-154 to 5-156, 5-167
844	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10: Vegetation	Vegetation	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
845	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	Description of ecological zones, and other relevant classifications of plant associations and phenologies in the LSA.	4 5	8 Appendix V5-8A	8.2.3.3, 8.2.4.4		8-6 to 8-7, 8-12 to 8-17
846	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	Description of the vegetation/plant types in the LSA, including estimated percentage cover and height for principal species, with a discussion on their particular significant ecological functions and/or their importance to wildlife and humans.	4 5 5 5	8 Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V5-8C	8.2.4.4, 8.2.4.6 All All All		8-12, 8-19 to 8-26 V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All
847	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	An overview of vegetation species, populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified vegetation VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or importance for Inuit life and culture including TK collected related to plants and plant use in the RSA.	4 5 5 5	8 Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V5-8C	8.2.4.4, 8.2.4.6, 8.3.2, 8.3.2.1, 8.3.2.2 All All All		8-12 to 8-17, 8-19 to 8-27, 8-35 to 8-39 V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All
848	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	Details regarding associations between vegetation cover types and soil types in the LSA.	4 5	8 Appendix V5-8A	8.2.4.4 All		8-12 to 8-18 V5-8A: All
849	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	Presentation of available published information and/or information resulting from TK studies regarding identified VECs.	4	8	8.1, 8.2.4.4, 8.2.4.6, 8.3.1, 8.3.2		8-1 to 8-3, 8-12 to 8-18, 8-19 to 8-28, 8-33 to 8-39

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
850	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of the health status of plant species or communities in the LSA, including baseline information on contaminant levels (including metals) in representative species consumed by wildlife and/or humans, either directly (humans eating plants) or indirectly (humans consuming wildlife), and other vegetation that reflects sensitivity to contaminants or environmental pathways of exposure and biomagnification.	6	5	5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.5.1.2, 5.5.2.4		5-20 to 5-31, 5-52 to 5-58, 5-113, 5-139 to 5-140
851	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.1: Baseline Information	Any other issues related to vegetation as identified through public consultation.	4	8	8.3.1.2		8-34
852	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities, on vegetation. This analysis should include the following	4	8	8.5		8-47 to 8-83
853	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to abundance and diversity of vegetation due to Project activities.	4	8	8.5.2.1, 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.3		8-48 to 8-50
854	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to specific vegetation coverage and species composition from construction, operation, and reclamation activities in the Project area.	4	8	8.5.2.1, 8.5.2.2, 8.5.2.3		8-48 to 8-50
855	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the potential loss, disturbance, and/or changes to vegetation abundance, diversity, and forage quality as a result of Project components and activities, including potential effects from airborne fugitive dust fall, airborne contaminants from emission sources, and changes to water quality and quantity, permafrost, or snow accumulation.	4	8	8.5.2.2		8-48
856	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on vegetation abundance and diversity from the transfer/introduction of invasive or exotic species into the LSA via Project equipment and vehicles, including aircraft and marine vessels.	4	8	8.5.2.2		8-48
857	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on vegetation quality due to soil erosion, structural soil changes, soil contamination, and fugitive dust and gaseous air emissions from mining, milling and waste management activities.	4	8	8.5.2.2		8-48
858	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of proposed vegetation monitoring, specifically contaminant levels in species directly consumed by wildlife (e.g., lichen) and/or humans (e.g., Labrador tea, blueberries) and/or indirectly consumed through food consumption (*i.e.*, caribou).	4	8	8.5.3.4		8-57
859	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the management measures for minimizing/mitigation of disturbances to plant associations, including progressive reclamation/re-vegetation plans for disturbed areas, and measures to reduce the potential for establishment of invasive species in the area.	4	8	8.5.3.3 8.5.3.4		8-52 to 8-57

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
860	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on contamination of traditional foods as a result of bioaccumulation, i.e. food chain uptake through air, water and soil.	6	5	5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		5-20 to 5-31, 5-52 to 5-58, 5-64 to 5-72, 5-79, 5-98
861	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact from the loss or alteration of habitat (i.e. vegetation) due to pollutants and noise and its effects on wildlife, wildlife calving grounds and marine habitat.	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 5	8 9 9 9 9 9 9 11	8.5.2.2, 8.5.4.2 9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.2, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.2, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.2, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.2, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.2, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.2, 9.20.3.5, 11.5.2		8-48, 8-75 9-255 to 9-263, 9-269 to 9-271, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-301, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-312, 9-323, 9-325, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-340, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-353, 9-361 to 9-364, 9-366 11-58 to 11-73
862	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.10.2: Impact Assessment	Discuss the potential of invasive vegetative species (weedy species) from shipping along the shore line and from transportation along the all-weather road.	4	8	8.5.2.2		8-48
863	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11: Terrestrial Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	Terrestrial Wildlife and Wildlife Habitat	4	9	All		All
864	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Description of wildlife populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified wildlife VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or of importance for Inuit life and culture.	4 4 4 4	9 9 9 9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1		9-9 to 9-21, 9-77 to 9-78, 9-93 to 9-94, 9-117 to 9-121, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 6-166, 9-184 to 9-188
865	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Description of biodiversity within the RSA, and associated food chain relationships among terrestrial wildlife species.	4 4 4 4	9 9 9 9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1		9-9 to 9-21, 9-77 to 9-78, 9-93 to 9-94, 9-117 to 9-121, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 6-166, 9-184 to 9-188
866	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Presentation of available published information and/or information resulting from TK studies regarding identified VECs, including: the relative seasonal and annual trends in abundance and distributions; the estimated productive capacity; migratory patterns and associated corridors/routes; critical habitats on or in LSA and RSA; and sensitive periods.	4 4 4 4 4	9 9 9 9 9	9.1.1 - 9.1.5, 9.2.6.1, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1; 9.8.3.1		9-1 to 9-4. 9-9 to 9-21, 9-77 to 9-78, 9-93 to 9-94, 9-117 to 9-121, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 6-166, 9-184 to 9-188, 9-246 to 9-251

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
867	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Description of the population health of identified VECs, with a discussion of contaminant loadings in representative species important to Inuit as a food source, such as caribou.	6 6 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	5 5 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2 5.3.5.3, 5.5.2 to 5.5.4 9.2.6.1, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1; 9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.6		5-20 to 5-31, 5-52 to 5-58, 5-64 to 5-72, 5-132 to 5-160 9-9 to 9-21, 9-77 to 9-78, 9-93 to 9-94, 9-117 to 9-121, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 6-166, 9-184 to 9-188,9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-325, 9-340, 9-353, 9-366
868	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Details regarding habitats within the LSA which are important for forage, shelter and reproduction of wildlife VECs, including terrestrial and aquatic habitats (e.g., sea ice, freshwater and marine waters).	4	9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.6.2, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.7.2, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.8.2, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.9.2, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.10.2, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.11.2, 9.2.12.1, 9.2.12.2		9-9 to 9-71, 9-77 to 9-88, 9-93 to 9-108, 9-117 to 9-139, 9-141 to 9-155, 9-161 to 9-182, 9-184 to 9-202
869	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Identification of key wildlife habitats in the LSA and RSA as applicable, including: National Parks, Critical Wildlife Areas, Territorial Parks and other areas with legislated protection; eskers; caribou calving and nursing areas; denning sites; staging areas; and special locations as salt licks, insect relief habitats, and areas used by females and their young. Related discussion should also include migration routes, water course crossings, travel corridors and areas important for Inuit harvesting.	4	9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.6.2, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.7.2, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.8.2, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.9.2, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.10.2, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.11.2, 9.2.12.1, 9.2.12.2, 9.8.3.1		9-9 to 9-71, 9-77 to 9-88, 9-93 to 9-108, 9-117 to 9-139, 9-141 to 9-155, 9-161 to 9-182, 9-184 to 9-202, 9-246 to 9-255
870	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Identification of habitats of any rare or sensitive species, such as Species at Risk, or those with similar designations or federal and territorial status.	4	9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1		9-9 to 9-21, 9-77 to 9-78, 9-93 to 9-94, 9-117 to 9-121, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 6-166, 9-184 to 9-188
871	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Description of the migratory patterns and routes of terrestrial wildlife VECs and the corresponding periods when these routes would be affected by the Project.	4	9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.6.2, 9.8.3.3		9-9 to 9-71, 9-263 to 9-267

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
872	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of the relative health of VEC populations, including contaminant loading in representative wildlife VEC species (i.e., caribou).	4 6	9 5	9.2.6.1, 9.2.7.1, 9.2.8.1, 9.2.9.1, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1, 9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.6 5.5.1.2, 5.5.2, 5.5.4		9-9 to 9-21, 9-77 to 9-78, 9-93 to 9-94, 9-117, 9-121, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 9-166, 9-184 to 9-188, 9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-340, 9-353, 9-366 5-120, 5-133 to 5-140, 5-152 to 5-159
873	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Description of the distribution and population levels of caribou in the RSA and LSA. Consideration should be given to the cyclic nature of caribou as well as the shifts in annual caribou ranges over time, with baseline information collection covering appropriate temporal and spatial scales for an accurate understanding of current population health.	4	9	9.2.6.1, 9.2.6.2		9-9 to 9-71
874	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Details regarding available information on potential impacts to wildlife associated with noise, vibrations, and dust and dust deposition from relevant scientific research and TK.	4 4 6	3 9 5	3.1, 3.2 9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.2, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.2, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.2, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.2, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.2, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.2, 9.20.3.5 5.5		3-1 to 3-9 9-255 to 9-263, 9-269 to 9-271, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-301, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-312, 9-323, 9-325, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-340, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-353, 9-361 to 9-364, 9-366 5-112 to 5-161
875	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of other pertinent issues as identified through public consultation.	4	9	9.8.1, 9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.3		9-235 to 9-237, 9-255 to 9-267
876	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities, on terrestrial wildlife and wildlife habitat. This analysis should include the following:	4	9	9.8.3, 9.10.3, 9.12.3, 9.14.3, 9.16.3, 9.18.3, 9.20.3		9-246 to 9-271, 9-291 to 9-301, 9-308 to 9-312, 9-321 to 9-326, 9-334 to 9-340, 9-347 to 9-353, 9-359 to 9-366
877	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential general impacts on terrestrial wildlife in the LSA, including: interference with migratory routes; alienation from important habitat (e.g., denning sites, calving and post- calving areas); habitat fragmentation and general disturbance or disruption caused by Project activities.	4	9	9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.3, 9.10.3.2, 9.10.3.3, 9.12.3.2, 9.12.3.3, 9.14.3.2, 9.14.3.3, 9.16.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.1, 9.20.3.2		9-255 to 9-267, 9-294 to 9-297, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323 to 9-324, 9-328 to 9-331, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-343 to 9-344, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-355 to 9-356, 9-361 to 9-364.

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
878	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on population size, abundance, distribution and behaviour of wildlife VECs from:	4	9	9.8 to 9.21		9-235 to 9-368
879	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	• Direct and indirect loss of habitat from the presence of and use of infrastructure, the conduct of project activities and associated sensory disturbances	4	9	9.8.3.1, 9.8.3.2, 9.8.4.1, 9.8.4.2, 9.10.3.1, 9.10.3.2, 9.12.3.1, 9.12.3.2, 9.14.3.1, 9.14.3.2, 9.16.3.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.1, 9.20.3.2,		9-246 to 9-263, 9-291 to 9-296, 9-308 to 9-311, 9-321 to 9-323, 99-334 to 9-338, 9-347 to 9-351, 9-353 to 9-364,
880	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	• Direct and indirect impacts from potential degraded water quality and ground contaminants, as well as airborne contaminants resulting from project facilities and associated activities	4	9	9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.5		9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-325, 9-340, 9-353, 9-366
881	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	• Direct and indirect impacts from potential ice-breaking (prior to spring break-up or following fall freeze-up) associated with shipping activities, and ice management at the dock facility	4	9	9.8.3.3		9-263 to 9-266
882	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	• Direct and indirect impacts from climate change	4	1 9	1.6.5 9.9.4.1		1-27 to 1-32 9-276 to 9-280
883	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	• Where relevant, the Proponent shall take into account the alteration of normal behaviour or patterns and provide any associated outcomes for overall energy balance for the relevant VEC	4	9	9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.3, 9.10.3.2, 9.10.3.3, 9.12.3.2, 9.12.3.3, 9.14.3.2, 9.14.3.3, 9.16.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.1, 9.20.3.2		9-255 to 9-267, 9-294 to 9-297, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323 to 9-324, 9-328 to 9-331, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-343 to 9-344, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-355 to 9-356, 9-361 to 9-364.
884	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on wildlife from ground traffic and air traffic disturbance, particularly low level flights (*i.e.*, lower than 610 metres) during critical periods (caribou calving and post-calving). For this impact assessment, a delineated flight impact zone could be useful in determining the potential impact of flights on wildlife, with a particular focus on critical life cycle periods and planned air traffic volume and routes.	4	9	9.8.3.2, 9.10.3.2, 9.12.3.2, 9.14.3.2, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.2		9-255 to 9-263, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-361 to 9-364.
885	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on wildlife from injury or mortality caused by Project activities, particularly the use of the all-weather road, mine hauling roads and other access roads, as well as intentional killing of wildlife to defend human life or property by mine personnel.	4	9	9.8.3.5, 9.10.3.5, 9.12.3.5, 9.14.3.5, 9.16.3.4, 9.18.3.4, 9.20.3.4,		9-267 to 9-269, 9-300, 9-312, 9-325, 9-339, 9-352 to 9-353, 9-365
886	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on wildlife from increased hunting pressure resulting from improved access due to Project infrastructure.	4	9	9.8.3.6, 9.10.3.6, 9.12.3.6, 9.14.3.6, 9.18.3.5,		9-269, 9-300, 9-312, 9-325, 9-352

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
887	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of noise and vibration on wildlife from drilling, blasting and other activities as results of Project construction and operation.	4 	3 9	3.5.3.2 9.8.3.2, 9.10.3.2, 9.12.3.2, 9.14.3.2 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.2		3-24 9-255 to 9-263, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-361 to 9-364.
888	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the potential for Project activities to act as an attractant to wildlife species, and associated effect/changes to behaviour and condition.	4	9	9.8.3.4, 9.10.3.4, 9.12.3.4, 9.14.3.4 9.16.3.3, 9.18.3.3, 9.20.3.3		9-267, 9-297 to 9-300, 9-311 to 9-312, 9-324 to 9-325, 9-338 to 9-339, 9-351 to 9-352, 9-364 to 9-365
889	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the potential for contaminants to be released into the environment as a result of the Project and to be taken up by VEC species.	4	9	9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.5		9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-325, 9-340, 9-353, 9-366
890	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of contamination to sources of traditional food (including those trapped, fished, hunted, harvested or grown for subsistence or medicinal purposes) as a result of bioaccumulation, i.e. food chain uptake through air, water and soil as well as any proposed monitoring methods to track these potential impacts.	4	9	9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.5		9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-325, 9-340, 9-353, 9-366
891	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	List of all potential contaminants and a determination of whether possible uptake of these contaminants into country foods will result from project activities.	4 6	9 5	9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.7, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.5 5.4.1.3		9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-325, 9-353, 9-366 5-80 to 5-94
892	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts from the loss or alteration of habitat (i.e. vegetation) due to pollutants and noise and any ancillary effects.	4	9	9.8.3.1,9.8.3.2, 9.8.3.7, 9.8.4.1, 9.8.4.2, 9.10.3.1,9.10.3.2, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.1, 9.12.3.2, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.1,9.14.3.2, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.1, 9.20.3.3, 9.20.3.5		9-246 to 9-263, 9-269 to 9-271, 9-291 to 9-296, 9-301,9-308 to 9-311, 9-321 to 9-323, 9-325, 9-334 to 9-338, 9-340, 9-347 to 9-351, 9-353, 9-353 to 9-364, 9-366
893	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.11.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the relative health and potential for chemical toxicity for inherently sensitive wildlife species based on an analysis of exposure pathways and demographic parameters.	4 6	9 5	9.8.3.7, 9.10.3.7, 9.12.3.7, 9.14.3.7, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.5 5.5, 5.6		9-269 to 9-271, 9-301, 9-312, 9-325, 9-340, 9-353, 9-366 5-112 to 5-161, 5-161 to 5-176
894	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12: Birds and Bird Habitat	For the purpose of the current Guidelines, discussion relating to birds shall include raptors, migratory birds, marine birds and the associated habitat of each.	N/A	N/A	N/A	See Below	N/A

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
895	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.1: Baseline Information	An overview of bird species, populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified bird VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or importance for Inuit life and culture.	4 5	9 11	9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1, 9.3 11.2.2, 11.2.7.1, 11.3		9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 9-166, 9-184 to 9-188, 9-207 to 9-212 11-4 to 11-16, 11-32 to 11-34, 11-49 to 11-52
896	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.1: Baseline Information	Description of current habitat use by VECs, including the use of Migratory Bird Sanctuaries, Key Migratory Bird Sites, Territorial Parks and other important habitats (e.g., breeding and nesting sites and staging areas) in the RSA and along the proposed shipping routes.	4 5	9 11	9.2.2, 9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1 11.2.2, 11.2.7.1		9-4, 9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 9-166, 9-184 to 9-188 11-4 to 11-16, 11-32 to 11-34
897	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.1: Baseline Information	Description of the relative seasonal/annual abundances, distributions and trends in range or habitat use, movements and population status of bird VECs, including but not limited to population abundance, reproductive success, mortality rates, density, diversity, etc.	4 5	9 11	9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1 11.2.2, 11.2.7.1, 11.2.7.2		9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 9-166, 9-184 to 9-188 11-4 to 11-16, 11-32 to 11-34, 11-34 to 11-48
898	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.1: Baseline Information	Description of migratory patterns and routes of VECs potentially impacted by the Project, with a discussion of corresponding sensitive periods.	4 5	9 11	9.2.10.1, 9.2.11.1, 9.2.12.1, 9.16.1, 9.18.1, 9.20.1 11.2.2, 11.2.7.1, 11.5.2, 11.5.2.2		9-141 to 9-144, 9-161 to 9-166, 9-184 to 9-188, 9-328 to 9-331, 9-343 to 9-344, 9-355 to 9-356 11-4 to 11-16, 11-32 to 11-34, 11-60 to 11-62, 11-65
899	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.1: Baseline Information	Identification of key migratory bird sites along the shipping route, including those which could potentially be affected by marine spills as a result of current and/or wind patterns.	5	11	11.2.2.2, 11.5.2		11-4 to 11-16, 11-61
900	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present a comprehensive impact analysis for all Project components and activities, including its shipping activities, on birds. This analysis should include the following.	4 5	9 11	9.16,3, 9.18.3, 9.20.3 11.5.4.2		9-334 to 9-340, 9-347 to 9-353, 9-359 to 9-366 11-72 to 11-76
901	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Description of the potential loss, alteration or isolation of habitat (e.g., staging and nesting habitats) as a result of the Project development. Special consideration should be given to Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA, species with designations by the COSEWIC, species having significant ecological functions or importance for Inuit life and culture.	4 5	9 11	9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.16.3.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.1, 9.20.3.2 11.3.2, 11.3.3. 11.5.4.2		9-209 to 9-212, 9-334 to 9-338, 9-347 to 9-351, 9-359 to 9-364 11-50 to 11-51, 11-74 to 11-75
902	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential disruption or alteration of migration routes due to all Project phases and activities.	4 5	9 11	9.16.1, 9.18.1, 9.20.1 11.5.2.2		9-328 to 9-331, 9-343 to 9-344, 9-355 to 9-356 11-65

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
903	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Where relevant, the Proponent shall account for alteration of normal behaviour or patterns and provide any associated outcomes for overall energy balance for the relevant VEC.	4 5	9 11	9.16.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.1, 9.20.3.2 11.5.2.2, 11.5.4.2		9-328 to 9-331, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-343 to 9-344, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-355 to 9-356, 9-361 to 9-364 11-65, 11-74 to 11-75
904	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on birds and bird habitat use from air contamination, vegetation contamination, ground contaminants or degraded water quality.	4 5	9 11	9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.6 11.5.2		9-340, 9-353, 9-366 11-61
905	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential disturbances to birds from noise and vibrations as a result of blasting, and land and marine transportation.	4 5	9 11	9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.2 11.5.4.2		9-336 to 9-338, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-361 to 9-364 11-74 to 11-75
906	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact from pre-determined Flight Impact Zones, and potential for collision with aircraft.	4	9	9.16.3.4, 9.18.3.4, 9.20.3.4		9-339 to 9-340, 9-352, 9-365 to 9-366
907	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential for Project facilities to attract wildlife such as polar bear, brown and grizzly bear, wolverine, foxes, ravens and gulls that may prey upon migratory birds and resulting impacts on the migratory bird populations.	4	9	9.20.3.3		9-364 to 9-365
908	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential attraction of birds and other scavengers/predators by domestic waste at camp sites.	4	9	9.10.3.4, 9.14.3.4, 9.20.3.3		9-297 to 9-300, 9-342 to 9-325, 9-364 to 9-365
909	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential attraction of birds to Project facilities and infrastructure for roosting and nesting sites.	4	9	9.16.3.3, 9.18.3.3, 9.20.3.3		9-338 to 9-339, 9-351 to 9-352, 9-364 to 9-365
910	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential for bird mortality due to collisions with tall structures, overhead wires or guy wires.	4	9	9.16.3.4, 9.18.3.4, 9.20.3.4		9-339 to 9-340, 9-352, 9-365 to 9-366
911	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects of shipping on coastal and marine birds and habitat, as well as potential disturbance on key migratory bird habitat areas and sanctuaries in proximity to shipping routes in the NSA. Incidental spills, malfunctions and other accidents associated with shipping operations and potential impacts to marine birds.	5	11	11.5.2, 11.5.4.2		11-61, 11-74 to 11-76
912	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential interactions, accidental injuries and mortality of marine birds directly or indirectly from proposed shipping (open water and potential ice breaking during break-up in the spring and freeze-up in the fall) activities, in particular those marine birds which congregate in areas where the shipping routes would pass through.	5	11	11.5.2, 11.5.4.2		11-60 to 11-65, 11-72 to 11-76
913	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential direct and indirect effects on marine bird behaviour, distribution, abundance, migration patterns, species health and reproduction from marine shipping.	5	11	11.5.2, 11.5.4.2		11-60 to 11-62, 11-64 to 11-65, 11-72 to 11-76

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
914	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the potential for contaminants to be released to the environment from marine shipping and taken up by marine bird VECs as a result of the Project.	5 6	11 5	11.5.2, 11.7.2 5.6.1.3		11-61, 11-71 5-163 to 5-169
915	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of potential cumulative effects on marine bird VECs resulting from escalated marine traffic in the RSA over the mining lifecycle (and including the potentially extended minimum operation period). Consideration should be given to the possible significant increase of marine vessel traffic along shipping routes.	5	11	11.5.5.2, 11.6		11-76
916	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of contaminant bioaccumulation via food chain uptake through air, water and soil, including specific impacts to traditional food sources including potential monitoring methods to track the progress of this potential impact.	4	9	9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.6		9-340, 9-353, 9-366
917	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.12.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts from the loss or alteration of habitat (i.e. vegetation) due to pollutants and noise and its effects on bird and bird habitat.	4	9	9.16.3.1, 9.16.3.2, 9.16.3.5, 9.18.3.1, 9.18.3.2, 9.18.3.6, 9.20.3.1, 9.20.3.3, 9.20.3.5		9-334 to 9.337, 9-340, 9-347 to 9-349, 9-353, 9-359 to 9-364, 9-366
918	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13: Marine Environment	Marine Environment	5	7 to 11	All		All
919	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.1: Baseline Information	Description of marine physical processes and currents including the coastal environment, biological diversity and composition, and associated interactions in the LSA (including Robert's Bay) and RSA, including the proposed shipping route(s) within the NSA.	5 5 5 5	7 Appendix V5-7E Appendix V5-7F 10	7.2.1.1, 7.2.1.2, 7.2.1.3, 7.2.3.4, 7.2.3.5 All All 10.2.6		7-5, 7-7, 7-12 to 7-25 V5-7E: All V5-7F: All 10-41 to 10-58
920	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.1: Baseline Information	Data on seasonal ice cover including timing of ice freeze-up and break-up for the proposed shipping routes.	5	7	7.2.1.2		7-7 to 7-9
921	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.1: Baseline Information	Presentation of available bathymetric information along the proposed shipping route(s).	5 5	7 10	7.2.1.1 10.2.6.2		7-3, 7-11 10-45 to 10-46
922	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.1: Baseline Information	Identification of sensitive habitat areas for marine fish, anadromous fish and marine mammals along the shipping route(s).	5 5	10 11	10.2.6.2, 10.5.2, 10.5.3.1, 10.5.4.2 11.2.2.1		10-45 to 10-46, 10-71 to 10-72, 10-77, 10-88 to 10-89 11-3 to 11-14
923	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.1: Baseline Information	Presentation of TK collected related to coastal areas and ice conditions.	5 5	7 10	7.1.1 10.1		7-1 to 7-2 10-1 to 10-4
924	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present an impact analysis that gives consideration to the potential for Project shipping activities to impact the marine environment. This analysis shall include the following:	5 5	8 9	8.5.4.1, 8.5.5.3 9.5.4.1, 9.5.5.3		8-41 to 8-42, 8-49 to 8-55, 8-66 to 8-67 9-29 to 9-30, 9-37 to 9-38, 9-47 to 9-48

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
925	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential risks and impacts to the marine ecosystem through the introduction of exotic species, including pathogens, through seasonal shipping.	5	10	10.5.5.3		10-99 to 10-102
926	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on marine water quality from: accidental spills of fuel and chemicals along the shipping routes; and from the accidental grounding/stranding of marine vessels along the shipping routes.	5 7	8 1	8.5.2.1, 8.5.2.4, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.1, 8.5.4.4, 8.5.5.3 1.5.2.3, 1.5.3.1		8-41, 8-43, 8-49, 8-59 1-13, 1-15, 1-16
927	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on marine water quality and sediment quality from discharges of Project waste water treatment plants. A solute transport model based on numerical flow modelling should be used for water quality predictions and appropriate models selected (with rationale) to predict:	3 5 5 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 8 9 Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V5-8C	All 8.5.2.5, 8.5.4.5, 8.5.5.3 9.5.2.5, 9.5.4.5 All All All		V3-2D: All 8-43, 8-59, 8-71 to 8-72 9-31, 9-41 V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All
928	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	• Water quality discharged to the environment	3 5	Appendix V3-2D 8	All 8.5.2.5, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.5, 8.5.5.3		V3-2D: All 8-43, 8-59 to 8-60, 8-71 to 72
929	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	• Dispersion, dilution and assimilation of effluent discharged to the environment	3 5 5 5 5	Appendix V3-2D 8 Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V5-8C	All 8.5.2.5, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.5, 8.5.5.3 All All All		V3-2D: All 8-43; 8-59 to 8-60; 8-71 to 8-72 V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All
930	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Assess the effects of project activities (effluent discharge, accommodation barge, loading docks) on fish and fish habitat of Roberts Bay.	5 5 5 5 5	8 10 Appendix V5-8A Appendix V5-8B Appendix V5-8C	8.5.4.5, 8.5.5.3 10.5.4, 10.5.5 All All All	Accommodation barges are not anticipated for development of Phase 2 Project.	8-43, 8-59 to 8-60, 8-71 to 8-72 10-84 to 10-94 V5-8A: All V5-8B: All V5-8C: All
931	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of wake effects from shipping on the shoreline stability and sensitive fish or marine mammal habitat i.e. coastal wetlands.	5 5 5	8 9 10	8.5.4.1 9.5.4.1 10.5.4.2, 10.5.5.3		8-41, 8-49 to 8-53 9-29 to 9-30, 9-37 10-88 to 10-90
932	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on sedimentation patterns and subsequent impacts on subsea permafrost in the nearshore region.	5 5	8 9	8.5.4.1 9.5.2.1, 9.5.4.1, 9.5.4.2		8-49 to 5-56 9-30, 9-37, 9-39, 9-47
933	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of sedimentation from propeller wash on water quality, fish and fish habitat and, benthic invertebrates.	5 5 5	8 9 10	8.5.2.1, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.1, 8.5.5.3 9.5.4.1 10.5.4.2		8-41; 8-53 to 8-55; 8-66 to 8-67 9-29 to 9-30, 9-37 to 9-38, 9-47 to 9-48 10-88 to 10-89

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
934	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of ballast water discharge on water quality, fish and fish habitat, benthic invertebrates including cumulative impacts over the life of the project.	5 5 5	8 9 10	8.5.2.1, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.1 9.5.4.1 10.5.3, 10.5.5.3		8-41, 8-55 9-35 to 9-38 10-76 to 10-78, 10-47, 10-91 to 10-93
935	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact on marine environment and bio-accumulation in marine food chains, in particular on benthic organisms, from antifouling toxins (e.g., tributyltin) leaching from marine vessels.	5 5 5	8 9 10	8.5.2.1, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.1 9.5.2.1, 9.5.4.1 10.5.5.3		8-41 to 8-42, 8-55 9-29 to 9-30, 9-37 to 9-38 10-102
936	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.13.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of climate change and sea level change on Project elements.	3 3 5 5	Appendix V3-2A Appendix V3-2D 4 8	All 3.3.1 4.5.2.2, 4.5.3, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.5.3 8.5.2.5, 8.5.3, 8.5.4.5 10.5.5.3		V3-2A: All V3-2D: 20 4-61 to 4-88 8-59 to 8-61 10-100 to 10-102
937	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14: Marine Wildlife	Marine Wildlife	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
938	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.1: Baseline Information	Description of marine wildlife populations, distributions and ecologies in the RSA, with emphasis on identified marine wildlife VECs and species with special designations (Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA and species with designations by the COSEWIC). This description should include reference to species having significant ecological functions, and/or of importance for Inuit life and culture.	5 5	10 11	10.1, 10.2, 10.3.1.1, 10.5.2.1, 10.5.2.2, 10.5.3 11.2.2, 11.2.6, 11.2.6.1, 11.2.7, 11.2.7.1 11.3		10-1 to 10-5, 10-6 to 10-56, 10-58 to 10-62, 10-72 to 10-76 11-3 to 11-17, 11-19 to 11-52
939	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.1: Baseline Information	Characterization of marine wildlife habitat in the LSA, including habitat used by VECs for feeding, calving, nursing, over-wintering, and other critical activities.	5 5	10 11	10.2.1, 10.3.1, 10.3.2 11.2.6.1, 11.2.7.1		10-6 to 10-10, 10-14 to 10-27 11-19 to 11-23, 11-32 to 11-34
940	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.1: Baseline Information	Identification of marine wildlife species, historical and current habitats, distribution, seasonal migration patterns, critical areas (feeding area, calving areas, over winter areas, etc.), and potential interactions with shipping activities.	5 5	10 11	10.2, 10.5.3, 10.5.3.3, 10.5.4.2, 10.5.4.4 11.2.6.1, 11.2.7.1, 11.5.2, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2		10-6 to 10-46, 10-76 to 10-85, 10-88, 10-90, 10-99 11-19 to 11-23, 11-32 to 11-34, 11-60 to 11-65, 11-69 to 11-76
941	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent is required to present an impact analysis that gives consideration to the potential for Project shipping activities to impact the marine wildlife.	5 5	10 11	10.5.4.2, 10.5.4.4 11.5.2, 11.5.3, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2		10-71 to 10-72, 10-84, 10-88, 10-90 11-60 to 11-65, 11-70 to 11-76
942	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	The Proponent shall, where any impact to marine wildlife is identified, indicate the cultural or practical importance of that species to northerners. In addition, the analysis shall include the following:	5 5	10 11	10.1.3, 10.1.4, 10.1.5 11.1, 11.3, 11.5		10-5 11-1, 11-2, 11-49 to 11-52, 11-60 to 11-65

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
943	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Potential loss to or deterioration in the habitat of marine wildlife VECs due to shipping route(s). Special consideration should be given to Species at Risk listed on Schedule 1 of the federal SARA, species with designations by the COSEWIC, species having significant ecological functions, and/or of importance for Inuit life and culture.	5 5	10 11	10.1.2, 10.1.5, 10.5.3, 10.5.4.2 to 10.5.4.4 11.3, 11.5.2, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2		10-4 to 10-5, 10-76, 10-88 to 10-90 11-51, 11-60 to 11-65, 11-70 to 11-76
944	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Potential direct and indirect impacts to marine wildlife, marine fish and marine habitat from marine shipping activities including increased noise levels.	5 5	10 11	10.5.4.2 to 10.5.4.4, 10.5.5.3 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2		10-38, 10-48 11-70 to 11-76
945	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Potential spills, malfunctions and other accidents associated with shipping operations and any resulting impacts to marine wildlife, marine habitat and marine fish.	5 5 5 7 8	8 10 11 1 2	8.5.2.4, 8.5.4.4 10.5.2.1, 10.5.2.2, 10.5.3.1 11.5.2 1.4.3 2.4		8-43, 8-59 10-72 to 10-76, 10-77 to 10-82, 11-61, 11-62 1-7 2-4 to 2-5
946	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Risk assessment of the potential introduction of non-native aquatic species due to ballast water discharge, ship wash and hull fouling.	5	10	10.5.5.3		10-100 to 10-103
947	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Potential interactions, accidental injuries and mortality of marine wildlife directly or indirectly from proposed shipping (open water and potential ice breaking during break-up in the spring and following freeze-up in the fall) activities, in particular those marine wildlife which congregate in areas where the shipping routes would pass through.	5 4	11 9	11.5.2, 11.5.2.1, 11.5.2.2, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2 9.8.3.3		11-58 to 11-65, 11-69 to 11-76 9-263 to 9-266
948	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Potential direct and indirect effects on marine wildlife behaviour, distribution, abundance, migration patterns, species health and reproduction from marine shipping activities.	5	11	11.5.2, 11.5.4.1, 11.5.4.2, 11.5.5.1		11-60 to 11-65, 11-69 to 11-76
949	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the potential for contaminants to be released to the environment and taken up by VECs as a result of the Project.	5 5 6	10 11 5	10.3.2, 10.5.2.2, 10.5.5.4 11.5.2 5.6.1.2, 5.6.1.3		10-63, 10-72 to 10-76, 10-103 to 10-104 11-62 5-162 to 5-169
950	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1: Biophysical Environment and Impact Assessment	8.1.14.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of potential residual and cumulative effects on marine wildlife VECs resulting from escalated marine traffic in the RSA over the mining lifecycle (and including the potentially extended mine operation period). Consideration should be given to the possible significant increase of marine vessel traffic along shipping routes.	5 5	10 11	10.5, 10.6 11.5, 11.6		10-70 to 10-105 11-58 to 11-76
951	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall present baseline information on the functioning and stability of the socio-economic environment in the RSA (see Section 7.3), with a corresponding impact assessment covering all Project phases of development (construction, operations, temporary closure, final closure (decommission & reclamation), and post-closure.	6	3	3.2.3, 3.5		3-3 to 3-56, 3-70 to 3-126

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
952	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall also describe the components of the socio-economic environment and the processes affecting them as they exist without the Project. This will serve as a baseline against which the potential changes and impacts of the Project can be measured and will also justify the Proponent's selection of VSECs and indicators.	6	3	3.2.3		3-56
953	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall provide a clear rationale for its selection of communities, the public consultation carried out, and relevant reference studies and reports from which baseline data is collected.	6 6	3 Appendix V6-3A	3.2.1, 3.2.2 All		3-3 to 3-6 V6-3A: All
954	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		In its impact assessment, the Proponent shall describe and assess the interactions between the socio-economic and biophysical environments, including the roles of the land and wage-based economies and the nature of a mixed economy in the North.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-117 to 3-119
955	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		The discussion should reflect a proper understanding of the structure and functioning of the potentially affected societies in order to identify the potential of the Project to affect them, whether positively or negatively, and to ensure that any socio-economic mitigation measures put in place by the Proponent have a reasonable likelihood of attaining their objectives.	6	3	3.2.3		3-3 to 3-56
956	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		The Proponent shall also provide discussions of items which are essential to capturing the overall socio-economic analysis but are beyond the responsibility of the Proponent in the current socio-economic situation of the Kitikmeot Region or of Nunavut, or that it is expected to resolve any problems that are identified.	6	3	3.2.3		3-3 to 3-56
957	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		Whenever relevant and appropriate, data shall be disaggregated by age, gender, and ethnic affiliation.	6	3	3.2.3.2, 3.2.3.4, 3.2.3.9		3-8 to 3-10, 3-13 to 3-21, 3-45 to 3-53
958	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		Socio-economic indicators are used to present baseline information and subsequently measure impacts related to the proposed project, those indicators selected must be adequate to address all types of foreseeable impacts, including cumulative and residual impacts. The EIS shall clearly identify and justify the Proponent's selection of indicators.	6	3	3.5.1, 3.5.2.1		3-70 to 3-71, 3-74 to 3-75
959	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		In addition, the Proponent should include a treatment on the temporal aspect of when potential impacts on each relevant VSEC could reasonably be expected to manifest.	6	3	3.5.1		3-70 to 3-74
960	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment		Finally, the Proponent is expected to clearly identify limitations and knowledge gaps encountered in its efforts to collect the information required by the following sections of these Guidelines.	6	3	3.2.2.2		3-3 to 3-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
961	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1: Economic Development and Opportunities	Economic Development and Opportunities	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
962	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.1: Baseline Information	The traditional economy, current economic structure including the interaction between the wage and traditional economy, development trends in the Project RSA and variability in potential impacted communities as well as in Nunavut.	6	3	3.2.3.4, 3.2.3.6		3-13 to 3-14, 3-30 to 3-36
963	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.1: Baseline Information	The economic development levels in the Project RSA comparing to other regions in Nunavut, advantages and constraints of economy development.	6	3	3.2.3.6		3-30 to 3-36
964	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.1: Baseline Information	The roles the exploitation of renewable resources (e.g., subsistence and commercial hunting and fishing) play in economic terms and its significance for the local economy.	6	3	3.2.3.4, 3.2.3.6		3-13 to 3-14, 3-30 to 3-36
965	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.1: Baseline Information	Community and resident self-reliance.	6	3	3.2.3.4, 3.2.3.9		3-13 to 3-20, 3-45 to 3-54
966	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.1: Baseline Information	Overview of Nunavut's Real Gross Domestic Product, rate of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth, Consumer Price Index, import/export and trade balance of goods, personal savings rate, and business investment.	6	3	3.2.3.5		3-21 to 3-24
967	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact on the local economy from regional level and community level as well as the implications of the Project on economic diversity.	6	3	3.5.3, 3.5.5.1, 3.5.5.2		3-76 to 3-77, 3-84 to 3-88, 3-88 to 3-91
968	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact on the traditional economic activities including hunting, fishing and sport hunting/guiding, etc.	6	4	4.5.2.2, 4.5.4.2, 4.5.4.3		4-80 to 4-85, 4-89 to 4-91
969	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts related to accessibility and removal of barriers for traveling, fishing, hunting/trapping and other activities by local communities as a result of construction and operation of the all-weather road.	6	4	4.5.2.2		4-80 to 4-85
970	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on local and regional economy due to temporary closure and final closure.	6	3	3.5.5.1		3-86 to 3-88
971	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.1.2: Impact Assessment	Provide a discussion on the effects that the Project may have on Nunavut's Real Gross Domestic Product, rate of GDP growth, Consumer Price Index, import/export and trade balance of goods, personal savings rate, and business investment.	6	3	3.3.3, 3.5.5.1, 3.5.5.2, 3.5.5.6		3-62 to 3-65, 3-84 to 3-88 to 3-91, 3-117 to 3-119
972	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2: Employment	Employment	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
973	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.1: Baseline Information	The labour supply statistics in terms of relative genders, ages and other demographic categories.	6	3	3.2.3.4		3-13 to 3-21

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
974	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.1: Baseline Information	Assessment of the current local and national labour force available to satisfy the needs of the Project development at each phase, identifying gaps between this availability and project needs by education level and other categories that may help to identify barriers and needs, including a discussion of the availability of Canadian labour and the potential need for foreign employees to address any gap in meeting project labour needs.	6	3	3.2.3.5, 3.5.5.3		3-26 to 3-30, 3-96 to 3-101
975	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.1: Baseline Information	Local household incomes, income sources, and compositions of income within the Project RSA.	6	3	3.2.3.4		3-13 to 3-21
976	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.1: Baseline Information	Provide sector specific breakdown of employment within the NSA.	6	3	3.2.3.4 (Table 3.2-2)		3-16
977	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.1: Baseline Information	Existing local employment opportunities and labour supply status.	6	3	3.2.3.4		3-14 to 3-18
978	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of the requirements for employment (e.g., education levels, criminal records, drug and alcohol policies, language abilities), and the potentials of needs to be met by local recruitment, as well as the extent to which the skills of the available workers match job requirements.	6	3	3.5.5.3 (Table 3.5-10)		3-96 to 3-101
979	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the potential for development of the local labour force.	6	3	3.5.5.3		3-96 to 3-101
980	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of culturally-sensitive workforce management practices that will meet both the Project's immediate labour force needs as well as the region's longer-term economic development needs.	6 8	3 Annex 26	3.3.3.1		3-77 to 3-78, 3-80 to 3-82 V8-A26: All
981	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the possible effect of changes in income earnings on patterns of savings, expenditure and consumption values.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-116 to 3-117
982	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of the effects of competition for labour between the Project and existing businesses, institutions, and traditional activities.	6	3	3.5.5.3, 3.5.5.6		3-101 to 3-104, 3-117 to 3-119
983	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.2.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on employment due to temporary and final closure.	6	3	3.5.5.3		3-95 to 3-96
984	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3: Education and Training	Education and Training	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
985	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.1: Baseline Information	Overview of the existing education system (early childhood through post-secondary).	6	3	3.2.3.3		3-10 to 3-13
986	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.1: Baseline Information	Available training programs for adults and youth through the existing education system.	6	3	3.2.3.3		3-10 to 3-13

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
987	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.1: Baseline Information	Local education infrastructure, capacity, funding resources, and administration system.	6	3	3.2.3.3		3-10 to 3-13
988	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.1: Baseline Information	Education and skill levels of the residents in the Project RSA, and experience of the local labour force in different demographic categories based on available data.	6	3	3.2.3.3, 3.2.3.4		3-10 to 3-11, 3-16 to 3-18
989	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of Project impacts to the education system and how it would influence training programs.	6	3	3.5.5.2		3-104 to 3-108
990	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Include an evaluation on how the Project might affect attendance, retaining teachers, class sizes, and other components of the education system.	6	3	3.5.5.4		3-104 to 3-108
991	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Provide an assessment on the demands that might be placed on the educational infrastructure, capacity, funding resources and administration system.	6	3	3.5.5.4		3-104 to 3-108
992	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Requirements for education levels, skills and experiences of labour force from the Project in short, medium term and foreseeable future, taking account the vision of expansion for the Project lifespan, and regional economy development.	6	3	3.5.5.3		3-96 to 3-101
993	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of potential need of local labour force training to meet the needs of the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.3, 3.5.5.4		3-96 to 3-106
994	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	The types of training can be those specifically required by the Project, or others geared toward universally applicable skills that improve workers' opportunities in other sectors of the local economy.	6	3	3.5.5.3, 3.5.5.4		3-96 to 3-106
995	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	This assessment shall include predicted training resources and predicted resources needed to meet the designed training programs, if applicable.	6	3	3.5.5.4		3-104 to 3-106
996	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Evaluation of training programs planned by the Proponent, the associated challenges and likelihood of success of trainees to satisfy the Project needs and regional economy development with consideration of cultural and language barrier.	8	Annex 26			11 to 15
997	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the potential for longer term community capacity building programs, if any have been planned or will be planned and are anticipated to be implemented throughout the Project's lifetime, regarding how mine training plans can enhance the transferability of skills after the mine closure (e.g., management and HR skills, computer skills, heavy equipment experience, finance skills, etc.).	8	Annex 26			11 to 15
998	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.3.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of other possible solutions to fill up the gap between requirements of project needs, and education level and qualifications of local labour force.	6	3	3.5.5.4		3-104 to 3-106

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
999	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4: Contracting and Business Opportunities	Contracting and Business Opportunities	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1000	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.1: Baseline Information	Provide the most up-to-date statistics and data available as it relates to contracting and business opportunities from socio-economic studies of communities in the Project RSA.	6	3	3.2.3.6, 3.5.5.2		3-30 to 3-36, 3-88 to 3-91
1001	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.1: Baseline Information	Estimates of goods supplied to the Project, including country food supply for Inuit workers at the mine, procurement, services contracting, and other business opportunities in the Project RSA that may result from the Project.	6	3	3.5.4.3, 3.5.5.2		3-83, 3-88 to 3-91
1002	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.1: Baseline Information	The economy structure and characteristics of the local and regional economies, existing business types, scales of the different sectors of economy, and potential capacities to meet the needs of the Project.	6	3	3.2.3.6		3-30 to 3-35
1003	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of economic effects, positive and negative, stemming from the Project's contracting and business opportunities through the lifespan of the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.1, 3.5.5.2, 3.5.5.3		3-84 to 3-104
1004	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Opportunities for local, regional, and territorial businesses to supply goods and services both directly to the Project, and indirectly to meet the demand created by the expenditure of new income by employment in the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.1, 3.5.5.2		3-84 to 3-91
1005	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the Project effects on other local and regional economic sectors, in particular the competition to other business' needs due to limited capacity of local business.	6	3	3.5.5.2, 3.5.5.3		3-99 to 3-91, 3-100 to 3-104
1006	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the contributions made to public, communities and Inuit from the Project.	6	3	3.5.5		3-83 to 3-119
1007	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of project-related procurement, and potential capacity to meet Project needs.	6	3	3.5.5.2		3-88 to 3-91
1008	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion on barriers to local business capacity building.	6	3	3.2.3.6, 3.5.4.3, 3.5.5.2		3-30 to 3-32, 3-79 to 3-80, 3-88 to 3-91
1009	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of existing country food supply sources from the Project region and Nunavut, and opportunities to supply country foods for Inuit workers at the Project.	6	3	3.5.4.3		3-83
1010	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of opportunities for local communities to diversify their economic sources and to supply new goods and services to meet the need generated by the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.2		3-88 to 3-91

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1011	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.4.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on local businesses and services due to temporary closure and final closure.	6	3	3.5.5.2		3-90 to 3-91
1012	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.5: Population Demographics	Population Demographics	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1013	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.5.1: Baseline Information	Description of regional and local community populations, demographics structure, composition, characteristics and population trends.	6	3	3.2.3.2		3-8 to 3-10
1014	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.5.1: Baseline Information	Discussion of observed variations in education levels, dietary habits, religious characteristics and other social aspects in different demographic categories in the RSA.	6	3	3.2.3		3-6 to 3-56
1015	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.5.2: Impact Assessment	Potential for Project-induced demographic changes in population, migration, re- distribution and the effects of those changes, including interactions between local residents and non-residents.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-108 to 3-114
1016	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.5.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects of fly-in/fly-out employment on population demographics.	6	3	3.3.3 (Table 3.3-2)		3-62 to 3-63
1017	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.5.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects from various Project phases, including unemployment as a result of temporary suspension of operations or mine closure.	6	3	3.4.3, 3.5.5.3		3-69, 3-91 to 3-104
1018	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6: Traditional Activity and Knowledge	For the purpose of the current Guidelines, traditional activity and traditional knowledge shall consider land use, food security, language, cultural activities and commercial harvesting	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1019	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	Description of cultural, ethnic, religious, and language characteristics and diversities in the RSA.	6 6	3 4	3.2.3.2, 3.2.3.9 4.2.4.5		3-8 to 3-10, 3-38 to 3-50 4-32 to 4-35
1020	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	Local and regional economy characteristics in term of relation to traditional land use activities and wage incomes.	6	3	3.2.3.4		3-13 to 3-14
1021	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	Descriptions of the significance of, availability of, and level of dependence on, traditional foods as major nutritional sources by local residents within the Project RSA; including:	6 6	3 5	3.2.3.9 5.3.2.2		3-49 to 3-50 5-23 to 5-32
1022	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	What country foods are consumed, or are expected to be consumed in the Project RSA, which parts of country foods are consumed, and their consumption frequency.	6 6	4 5	4.2.4.7, 4.2.4.8 5.3.2.1, 5.3.2.2		4-40 to 4-45, 4-45 to 4-46 5-16 to 5-21, 5-23 to 5-32
1023	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	Descriptions, including maps, of traditional and current hunting ranges and patterns in the LSA.	6	4	4.2.4.7 (Figures 4.2-8, 4.2-9), 4.2.4.8		4-40 to 4-46

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1024	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	Describe the use of caribou as a subsistence tradition, including harvesting, sustainable use of caribou, and the cultural and social activities associated therein, to specifically include hunting, community feasts, and the commissioning of arts and crafts.	6	4	4.2.4.5		4-33 to 4-35
1025	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.1: Baseline Information	Details regarding species that are culturally valuable to northerners.	6	4	4.2.4.5		4-33 to 4-35
1026	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects of the Project on the accessibility of caribou and other wildlife species to harvesters, where such may be affected by reductions in habitat and herd sizes and/or expected changes to migration patterns or human travel routings.	6 4	4 9	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2 9.2.6, 9.8		4-69 to 4-85 9-9 to 9-77, 9-235 to 9-273
1027	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	The risks to present and future generations of harvesters should also be considered.	6 6	4 5	4.5.2.2, 4.5.4.2 5.4.1.3		4-80 to 4-85, 4-89 to 4-91 5-95
1028	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to cultural and traditional values and traditional lifestyles in the communities potentially affected by the Project.	6	4	4.5.2.2		4-80 to 4-85
1029	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	This discussion should give consideration to the decreased availability of caribou and other wildlife species.	6 4	4 9	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2 9.2.6, 9.8		4-68 to 4-85 9-9 to 9-77, 9-235 to 9-273
1030	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Description on how the Proponent will comply with the *Official Languages Act*.	8 8	3 Annex 26	3.5		3-3 V8-A26: 6
1031	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential social-economic impacts from shipping, taking into account potential impacts to marine species on which local residents rely upon for food sources.	6 6	3 4	3.3.3.1 (Table 3.3-1) 4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2		3-62 to 3-65 4-71, 4-81
1032	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects to the practices associated with a traditional lifestyle that may arise from a potentially increased level of contaminants found in traditional foods.	6 6	4 5	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2 5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		4-69 to 4-85 5-24 to 5-32, 5-54 to 5-60, 5-66 to 5-69, 5-70 to 5-73, 5-80, 5-94
1033	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts that the contamination of traditional food sources, including those trapped, fished, hunted, harvested or grown for subsistence or medicinal purposes (i.e. berries, etc.), may have on individuals, families, and communities.	6 6	4 5	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2 5.3.2.1, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		4-69 to 4-85 5-16 to 5-21, 5-80 to 5-94
1034	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential changes in the traditional ways of life and household function due to wage employment associated with the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-119
1035	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to Aboriginal fisheries species, including fish of cultural or practical importance to northerners.	6	4	4.5.2.2, 4.5.4.3, 4.5.5.4		4-80 to 4-85, 4-90 to 4-92
1036	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to marine wildlife of cultural or practical importance to northerners.	6 5	4 11	4.5.2 11.5		4-68 to 4-85 11-58 to 11-76

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1037	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.6.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to vegetation of cultural or practical value to northerners.	6 4	4 8	4.5.1.2 8.5		4-67 to 4-68 8-47 to 8-83
1038	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7: Non-traditional Land Use and Resource Use	Non-traditional Land Use and Resource Use	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1039	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of known non-traditional land and resource use including protected areas, visual and aesthetic resources.	6	4	4.2.4.2, 4.2.4.3, 4.2.4.4		4-11 to 4-32
1040	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.1: Baseline Information	Provide an overview of local and regional land use activities in the LSA as well as areas potentially impacted by shipping activities.	6	4	4.2.4.3, 4.2.4.4		4-15 to 4-32
1041	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of current and traditional land use areas and the importance of those areas to Inuit culture and social well beings.	6	4	4.2.4.5, 4.2.4.6, 4.2.4.7, 4.2.4.8		4-32 to 4-46
1042	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of known land use activities and relation to the local economy, self-reliance, food supplies and livelihood.	6	4	4.2.4.4, 4.2.4.5, 4.2.4.6, 4.2.4.7, 4.2.4.8		4-21 to 4-46
1043	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of identified and anticipated overlapping zones and/or areas where the land use activities co-exist or interact with Project components and activities.	6	4	4.2.4.8, 4.5.2 (Table 4.5-3)		4-45 to 4-46, 4-68 to 4-86
1044	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.1: Baseline Information	Description of the current tourism activities and recreational use occurring in the Project region.	6	4	4.2.4.4		4-21 to 4-32
1045	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Description of impacts to known non-traditional land and resource use including protected areas, visual and aesthetic resources.	6	4	4.5.2.1, 4.5.4.1		4-69 to 4-80, 4-87 to 4-89
1046	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of anticipated interactions between project development and land use activities by local residents in the Project RSA, in particular at the mine site, all-weather road and shipping routes.	6	4	4.5.2.1, 4.5.4.1		4-69 to 4-80, 4-87 to 4-89
1047	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to the ongoing productivity of local or regional commercial, recreational or Aboriginal fisheries	6	4	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.4.1, 4.5.4.3		4-69 to 4-80, 4-80 to 4-85, 4-87 to 4-89, 4-90
1048	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts related to accessibility to areas for hunting, fishing, marine harvesting, traveling, recreational and religious activities as a result of the Project development.	6	4	4.5.2.1, 4.5.2.2, 4.5.4		4-69 to 4-80, 4-80 to 4-85, 4-87 to 4-92
1049	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects on sustainable resource use, such as country food availability and accessibility of carving stone deposits, taking into account the CEA throughout the entire lifespan of the Project.	6 6	3 4	3.5.2.1, 3.5.5.6 4.3.3 (Table 4.3-3), 4.5.2.2, 4.5.4		3-76, 3-117 to 3-119 4-54 to 4-58, 4-80 to 4-85, 4-87 to 4-92
1050	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the potential impacts of the all-weather access roads to Inuit harvesting activities.	6	4	4.5.2.2, 4.5.4.2		4-80 to 4-85, 4-89 to 4-90

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1051	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.7.2: Impact Assessment	Describe the potential impact on the tourism industry from the Project's development which may impair the wilderness experience of tourism in the Project RSA.	6	4	4.5.2.1, 4.5.4.1		4-69 to 4-80, 4-87 to 4-89
1052	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8: Heritage Resources	Heritage Resources	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1053	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.1: Baseline Information	Summary description of known archaeological/paleontological, burial, cultural and historic, sacred and spiritual sites within the LSA based on TK and scientific baseline studies.	6 6	1 2	1.2 2.2, 2.5		1-1 to 1-3 2-3, 2-24
1054	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.1: Baseline Information	Each site shall be described on a map with a corresponding scale.	6	2	2.2	Archaeological site locations cannot be shown on publicly available maps.	2-3 to 2-14
1055	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.1: Baseline Information	Large-scale maps should be sent to the Government of Nunavut, Department of Culture and Heritage (GN-CH) upon request, to assist in its review.	6	2	2.2	These details are submitted as part of the permit reports.	2-3 to 2-14
1056	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.1: Baseline Information	Description of regulatory requirements and procedures for recovery and removal of artefacts and/or fossils in areas of proposed development.	6	2	2.		2-1
1057	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.1: Baseline Information	Description of the relationship between the cultural sites and social lives of local communities in the LSA.	6	2	2.2		2-3 to 2-14
1058	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to archaeological and paleontological resources (e.g., burial sites, sacred sites), and other cultural sites within the LSA from development of the Project infrastructure in particular the proximity to the all-weather road, each of the mine sites and associated haul roads.	6 6	1 2	1.2.3.3 2.4		1-2 2-16
1059	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on archaeological and paleontological resources from increased Project activity in the area associated with the mine including ground and marine transportation and ongoing exploration as well as non-mine related activities.	6 6	1 2	1.0, 1.2.3.3 2.5.2		1-2, 1-3 2-25 to 2-31
1060	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to archaeological and paleontological resources as a result of borrow pit and quarry construction and operation, as well as construction and use of access roads.	6 6	1 2	1.0, 1.2.3.3 2.5.2		1-2 2-25 to 2-31
1061	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of how considerations for potential impacts have been incorporated in the road routing and design should also be presented.	6	2	2.5.3, 2.5.4.1		2-28, 2-29, 2-31
1062	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on cultural well-being, religious and spiritual activities which are related to cultural and historic, sacred and spiritual sites.	6	2	2.1.2, 2.2.2.3		2-2, 2-12
1063	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9: Health and Wellbeing	For the purpose of the current Guidelines, discussions relating to individual and community wellness shall include family and community cohesion, as well as other indicators as may be selected by the Proponent.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-116

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1064	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of the current individual and family well-being including a discussion on households, family and community stability.	6	3	3.2.3.2, 3.2.3.9		3-9, 3-45 to 3-53
1065	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of household social structures within the Project RSA, and where possible, the prevalent representative household social structure, including: the prevalent composition (family/kin-relations co-existing, generations in the household), the gender roles, the prevalent division of household labour based upon existing gender roles, the dominant consumption patterns, access to credit, and how resources are shared/divided within the household as well as how decisions are made in the household.	6	3	3.2.3.2		3-8 to 3-10
1066	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of the current status of human health in the RSA, including mental, and psychological health, well-being, previous history and exposure, and identify vulnerable sub-groups where applicable.	6	3	3.2.3.9		3-45 to 3-53
1067	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.1: Baseline Information	Description of nutritional requirements of residents in the RSA along with quantitative information on the diet habits of residents, including consideration of details such as the seasonal, gender and age-related consumption of country foods.	6	3	3.2.3.9		3-57 to 3-60
1068	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Description of potential impacts to individual and family well-being from the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-119
1069	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to household social structure from the Project (e.g., one or two family members working at the mine site).	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-116
1070	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects on lifestyle, including the effects of a major employment base away from the communities.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-117
1071	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects on community and family stabilities, and culture integrity due to potential demographic changes.	6	3	3.5.5.5, 3.5.5.6		3-108 to 3-109, 3-114 to 3-116
1072	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on human mental and physical health and well-being within the RSA resulting from potential indirect effects of the Project. This discussion should give consideration to gambling, substance abuse, family violence, sexually transmitted infections and other communicable diseases.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-117
1073	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impact on community, family and individual well-being as a result of increased access to alcohol and other controlled substances resulting from improved income levels, as well as the potential movement of these substances through the Project site or via Project-related activities (i.e. stopovers or layovers).	6	3	3.5.5.5, 3.5.5.6		3-116 to 3-117

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1074	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on human health associated with traditional lifestyles where large amounts of country foods are consumed, considering the bioaccumulation and take-up of contaminants associated with changes to the level of contaminants loadings in country foods (*i.e.*, terrestrial and marine wildlife, fish, birds, and vegetation consumed by humans).	6	5	5.3.2.2, 5.3.3.6, 5.3.5.2, 5.3.5.3, 5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		5-23 to 5-32, 5-54 to 5-60, 5-66 to 5-69, 5-70 to 5-73, 5-80, 5-94
1075	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.9.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts to community well-being in the RSA.	6	3	3.5.5.6		3-114 to 3-119
1076	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Description of current substance abuse issues including trends relating to the importation of drugs and alcohol, crime and violence, and other relevant social factors.	6	3	3.2.3.9		3-49 to 3-53
1077	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Overview of the current financial management programs available in the potentially affected communities.	6 8	3 Annex 26	3.2.3.9		3-50 V8-A26: 14 to 15
1078	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Description of the current community well-being, including information about the capacity, availability, and affordability, where relevant, of local services and infrastructure (i.e. housing, training, education, day care services, health care, etc.).	6	3	3.2.3.7, 3.2.3.8, 3.2.3.9		3-36 to 3-54
1079	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Description of increased pressure on existing social, institutional, and community services, facilities and services, and infrastructure.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-108 to 3-114
1080	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Potential impacts to community safety and security, including indirect impacts on frequency and types of crime incidents, with consideration for a potential influx of Project personnel into local communities during the life of the Project.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-112 to 3-114
1081	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Identify and discuss potential impacts of the Project on accident rates, alcohol and prohibited substance consumption, alcohol and prohibited substance import/export, etc.	6	3	3.5.5.5, 3.5.5.6		3-112 to 3-114, 3-116 to 3-117
1082	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.8.3: Topics for Discussion	Description of barriers to current financial management programs and any incentives that would be provided by the Proponent for healthy financial management.	6 8	3 Annex 26	3.2.3.9		3-50 V8-A26: 14 to 15
1083	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10: Community Infrastructure and Public Services	Community Infrastructure and Public Services	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1084	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.1: Baseline Information	Description of current conditions of local supply and demand of housing, including private, public and rental housing and their costs, other infrastructure, and related capacity within the RSA.	6	3	3.2.3.8		3-41 to 3-44

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1085	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.1: Baseline Information	Description of existing public services and associated community facilities in the RSA, including law enforcement, health care, emergency response, dependency assistance, welfare utilities, temporary accommodation and food services.	6	3	3.2.3.7		3-36 to 3-41
1086	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.1: Baseline Information	Description of existing outpost camps and other facilities outside of municipal boundaries which facilitate harvesting and recreation activities in the LSA, particularly within the proximity of the Project.	6	4	4.2.4.7 (Figures 4.2-8, 4.2-9)		4-44
1087	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of demand for community infrastructure and public services from the Project directly and indirectly.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-112 to 3-114
1088	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the effects on services and/or infrastructure in public and private sectors, due to the potential use by the Project directly or indirectly, including those caused by Project-induced demographic changes.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-112 to 3-114
1089	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.2: Impact Assessment	An assessment of potential increased demand on the local and regional health care systems, including the standard medical system, emergency response and emergency medical care, medevac services, and challenges raised by any increased demand.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-112 to 3-114
1090	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of building new and updating existing structures including weather shields and outposts beyond the boundary of communities and along hunting/traveling routes, and/or at hunting grounds which may facilitate local hunting activities/traveling in Project areas.	6 6	3 4	3.3.3.1 4.5		3-62 to 3-63 4-63 to 4-97
1091	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of incremental costs imposed by the needs from the Project directly or in directly on public infrastructure, services, including those caused by Project-induced demographic changes.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-112 to 3-114
1092	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.2: Impact Assessment	A discussion of community access to Project infrastructure upon closure, including the all-weather road.	6	4	4.4.1.2, 4.5.4.2		4-62, 4-89
1093	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.3: Topics for Discussion	A discussion of the potential to bring in freight for communities by return shipping, and likelihood to share shipping costs with local communities.	6	3	3.3.3.1		3-62 to 3-63
1094	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.3: Topics for Discussion	Description of the extent and current capacity of the local transportation systems and associated infrastructure.	6	3	3.3.3.1		3-62 to 3-63
1095	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.3: Topics for Discussion	Assessment of public health and environmental health needs and implications to the Proponent's community initiatives.	6 8	3 Annex 24	3.3.3.1		3-62 to 3-63 V8-A24: All
1096	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.10.3: Topics for Discussion	Potential impact on availability and adequacy of existing health infrastructure and services including medical, dental, vision, social, mental (including addictions), environmental health officers, social workers, registered nurses, medical director; access to medical travel and interventions.	6	3	3.5.5.5		3-112 to 3-114

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1097	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11: Health and Safety (Including Worker and Public Safety)	Health and Safety (Including Worker and Public Safety)	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A
1098	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.1: Baseline Information	Description of human exposure to current environmental contaminants in the RSA.	6	5	5.3		5-14 to 5-78
1099	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.1: Baseline Information	Discussion relating to the local health statistics when compared with other parts of Nunavut and Canada as appropriate.	6	3	3.2.3.9		3-45 to 3-52
1100	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.2: Impact Assessment	Discussion of the standards, guidelines and regulations that the Project will incorporate during construction and operations, at various Project sites to minimize the impacts and protect workers' health.	3 3 3	3 4 5	3.7, 3.8.1 4.3.1, 4.3.6 5.3.1, 5.4.1		3-12 to 3-23, 3-24 4-7 to 4-8, 4-9 5-4, 5-6
1101	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.2: Impact Assessment	Assessment of the health, safety and security of workers at the job sites taking into account different Project phases and locations (e.g., explosive manufacturing plant, drilling and blasting operation, and heavy equipment operations).	3 3 3	3 4 5	3.7.3, 3.8.1, 3.9.1 4.3.1, 4.3.6, 4.4.8, 4.4.12 5.3.1, 5.4.7		3-19, 3-24, 3-33 to 3-35 4-7 to 4-8, 4-9, 4-33, 4-38 5-4, 5-7
1102	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts on human health from air contamination, fugitive dusts resulting from air and ground traffic, potential impacts to potable water quality, and exposure to escalated noise and extreme weather conditions.	6	5	5.4.1, 5.4.2, 5.4.3, 5.4.4, 5.4.5, 5.4.6		5-78 to 5-111
1103	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential sources and characteristics of any conventional risks to workers or the public during all phases of the project.	6 8	5 Annex 23	All		All V8-A23: All
1104	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential effects on physical health such as mortality, morbidity, injuries, accidents, effects on sensitive sub-populations (i.e. asthma sufferers), physical hazards associated with construction, operation and closure phases.	6 8	3 Annex 23	3.3.2, 3.5.5.6		3-116 to 3-117 V8-A23: All
1105	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.2: Impact Assessment	Potential impacts of workplace discipline and cultural conflicts among Nunavummiut and Southern workers, including those issues which may be related to or exacerbated by language barriers between employees.	6 8	3 Annex 26	3.3.3.1		3-62 to 3-65 V8-A26: 5 to 7
1106	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2: Socio-economic Environment and Impact Assessment	8.2.11.3: Topics for Discussion	Description of the existing infrastructure and health services available within the RSA and the potential impact on the quality of health services, including the resources and capacity to monitor and respond to increased health hazards.	6	3	3.2.3.7, 3.5.5.5		3-37 to 3-40, 3-112 to 3-114
1107	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Key components of the Human Health Risk Assessment process include the identification of potential Project-human interaction pathways, and hazardous substance constituents of potential concern (COPC), human receptors and assessment criteria. As such, the Human Health Risk Assessment is to include:	N/A	N/A	N/A	See below	N/A

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1108	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Predicted sources, quantities and points of release from Project emissions and effluents containing hazardous substances.	6	5	5.4.1.2, 5.4.1.3		5-78 to 5-94
1109	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Selection process for COPCs	6	5	5.3.2.3, 5.4.1.3		5-32 to 5-42, 5-80 to 5-94
1110	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Identification of all pathways to human receptors including bioaccumulation in country foods.	6	5	5.3.2.2, 5.4.1.2		5-21 to 5-32, 5-78 to 5-80
1111	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Identification and characterization of human receptors (workers and the public). Include maps to delineate their locations and the distances of communities, residences, temporary/seasonal residences, etc. to project sites and related infrastructure.	6	5	5.3.2.1 (Table 5.3-1, Figure 5.3-1)		5-16 to 5-21
1112	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Method used to convert hazardous substance exposure and intake by the various human receptors from the various pathways into an exposure or dose (e.g., conversion factors).	6	5	5.3.3, 5.4.2		5-45 to 5-60, 5-103 to 5-106
1113	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Criteria used to determine significance of impact; specifically, calculation of hazard quotients, which translates into the ratio between the predicted maximum exposure concentration for each contaminant of concern in each relevant media (i.e., air, water, soil, sediment) and the toxicity threshold for the most sensitive biological receptor in the respective medium for which toxicity information is available.	6	5	5.3.5, 5.4.4		5-65 to 5-73, 5-107 to 5-110
1114	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Key components of the Environmental Risk Assessment process include the identification of potential project and terrestrial and aquatic receptor interaction pathways, hazardous substance COPCs, terrestrial and aquatic ecological receptors and assessment criteria. As such, the Environmental Risk Assessment is to include:	6	5	5.5, 5.6		5-112 to 5-176
1115	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Predicted sources, quantities and points of release from the Project emissions and effluents containing hazardous substances.	6	5	5.6.1		5-162 to 5-173
1116	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Selection process for COPCs.	6	5	5.5.1.3, 5.6.1.3		5-120 to 5-131, 5-163 to 5-169
1117	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Identification of disease vectors.	6	5	5.6.1.6		5-172 to 5-173
1118	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Identification of pathways to terrestrial and aquatic ecological receptors (VECs).	6	5	5.5.1.2, 5.6.1.2		5-120, 5-162 to 5-163
1119	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment			6	5	5.5.1.1, 5.6.1.1		5-112 to 5-120, 5-162

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1120	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Method used to convert hazardous substance exposure and intake by the various ecological receptors from the various pathways into an exposure or dose (e.g., conversion factors).	6	5	5.5.2, 5.6.2		5-133 to 5-140, 5-173 to 5-174
1121	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Exposure conditions, identifying routes of exposure (air, water, soil, food); public and occupational exposure; address high risk populations.	6	5	5.5.1.2, 5.6.1.2		5-120, 5-162 to 5-163
1122	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Noise effects (i.e. potential effects on human health resulting from atmospheric noise levels and noise interactions with species that are traditional food sources).	6 4	5 9	5.3.2.4, 5.4.1.4 9.8.3.2, 9.10.3.2, 9.12.3.2, 9.14.3.2, 9.16.3.2, 9.18.3.2, 9.20.3.2.		5-42 to 5-45, 5-94 to 5-100 9-255 to 9-263, 9-294 to 9-296, 9-309 to 9-311, 9-323, 9-336 to 9-338, 9-349 to 9-351, 9-361 to 9-364.
1123	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.3: Human Health and Environmental Risk Assessment		Criteria used to determine significance of impact; specifically, calculation of hazard quotients, which translates into the ratio between the predicted maximum exposure concentration for each contaminant of concern in each relevant media (i.e., air, water, soil, sediment) and the toxicity threshold for the most sensitive biological receptor in the respective medium for which toxicity information is available.	6	5	5.5.4, 5.6.4		5-152 to 5-159, 5-175 to 5-176
1124	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.4: Accident and Malfunctions Assessment		An assessment must be provided for malfunction and accident scenarios that have a reasonable probability of occurring. The assessment is to include:	7	1	All		All
1125	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.4: Accident and Malfunctions Assessment		A description of the source, quantity, mechanism, rate, form and characteristics of contaminants and other materials (physical and chemical) likely to be released to the surrounding environment during the postulated malfunctions and accidents.	7	1	All		All
1126	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.4: Accident and Malfunctions Assessment		A description of any contingency, clean-up or restoration work in the surrounding environment that would be required during, or immediately following, the postulated malfunction and accident scenarios.	7	1	1.5.3.4, 1.5.3.5, 1.6.2, 1.6.4, 1.6.5		1-18 to 1-19, 1-22, 1-26
1127	8.0: Project Environment and Impact Assessment	8.4: Accident and Malfunctions Assessment		The assessment for conventional malfunctions and accidents should include fire and explosion incidents and demonstrate that the conventional malfunctions and accidents are unlikely to cause long-term or residual effects both to persons and the environment, taking into account the proposed mitigation measures including preventive measures and emergency response capability.	7	1	1.5, 1.5.1.3, 1.5.1.7, 1.5.2.1, 1.5.2.5, 1.5.3.3		1-9 to 1-12, 1-14, 1-18

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1128	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.1: Environmental Management Plan		An Environmental Management Plan (EMP) provides a systematic approach to consistently manage all environmental affairs for the Proponent, addressing concerns through the allocation of resources, assignment of responsibility and ongoing evaluation of practices, with an aim to improving its environmental performance by continual improvement of the management system. The Proponent shall present its environmental policy, its EMP and associated environmental management system through which it will deliver this plan. The EMP shall provide a perspective on how potentially adverse environmental effects will be managed throughout the life of the Project.	8	All	All		All
1129	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.1: Environmental Management Plan		The Proponent shall discuss the flexibility of the proposed EMP to respond to changes in the mining development plan, the regulatory regime, the biophysical and socio-economic environments, technology, research results, and the understanding of TK.	8	All	All		All
1130	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.1: Environmental Management Plan		It shall discuss how the results from the EMP will be used in applying adaptive environmental management throughout all phases of the Project, and identify threshold/criteria and indicators to trigger management actions in each sub plan.	8	All	All		All
1131	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.1: Environmental Management Plan		The EMP shall be comprised of individual monitoring and mitigation plans, specific to various aspects, components, activities and phases of Phase 2, as well as referencing containment and control of legacy containment sources from Phase 1 or pre-existing infrastructure.	8	All	All	See Table 1.1-1	All
1132	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.1: Environmental Management Plan		In its individual monitoring and mitigation plans, the Proponent shall also assess the likely effectiveness of mitigation measures and associated follow-up mechanisms for adaptive management.	8	All	All	See Table 1.1-1	All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1133	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.1: Environmental Management Plan		The Proponent shall provide a risk assessment of those economic (e.g., the global economy and international markets), or other conditions (e.g., ownership transfer) that might also impair the implementation or effectiveness of proposed mitigation measures or management.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The management and mitigation measures outlined for the Phase 2 Project may be revised and updated in future based on monitoring program findings, technological advances, discussions with stakeholders, or alterations in Project activities. The overall objective of such measures will remain the reduction of Project impact on the environment through the use of best management practices and the adherence to applicable regulations, licences and permits. This objective will be adhered to in all Project phases, and irrespective of potential risks such as poor economic conditions or changes in Project ownership. Should economic conditions warrant, a period of long or short term temporary closure may occur, and are discussed where relevant throughout the DEIS. During temporary closure, Project activities, and consequently potential for Project impact, are reduced and mitigation and management will continue as applicable. In a scenario where the Project owner is forced to abandon the Project, the Project Closure and Reclamation Plan, along with the associated closure security which would be held by the KIA and/or the Minister of INAC, provide for the environmentally responsible closure of the Phase 2 Project.	N/A
1134	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.2: Environmental Protection Plan		The Proponent shall, based on its impact predictions for identified VECs and VSECs, prepare an Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) in accordance with its EMP prior to commencement of construction for all phases of the Project [site preparation, construction, operation, maintenance, any potential modifications, temporary closure, final closure (decommission & reclamation) and post-closure].	8 8	1 2	1.1. 2.1	See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-1
1135	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.2: Environmental Protection Plan		The EPP shall be integrated into procedure documents for all phases of the Project which target the site management staff, the Proponent's occupational health, safety and environmental compliance staff, as well as government departments and agencies tasked with environmental and regulatory compliance monitoring/surveillance.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.1	See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-1
1136	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.2: Environmental Protection Plan		A Table of Contents and an annotated outline for the EPP is to be presented in the EIS which shall address the major Project activities, permit requirements, mitigation measures and contingency planning in combination with other management plans.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.1	See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1137	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		In accordance with the EMP, the Proponent shall present individual monitoring and mitigation plans, specific to various aspects of the Project and the environment, to be incorporated into all applicable phases of the Project.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1138	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		In these plans, the Proponent is required to outline how results from monitoring will be used to refine or modify the design and implementation of mitigation measures and management plans.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1139	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		These plans will also help the Proponent to ensure that the Project is conducted as proposed, the predicted adverse environmental effects are promptly mitigated at the earliest possible time, and that the conditions set at the time of the Project's authorization and the requirements pertaining to the relevant laws and regulations are met.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1140	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		The plans will also make it possible to ensure the proper operation of works, equipment, and facilities connected to the Project.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1141	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		If necessary, the plans will help reorient the work and possibly make improvements at the time of construction and implementation of the various elements of the Project.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1142	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		In its monitoring and mitigation plans, the Proponent should specify proposed criteria or thresholds to trigger the mitigation measures based on its monitoring results, including the position of the person for the implementation of these mitigation measures, the system of accountability and the phase and component of the Project to which the mitigation measure would be applied. Each of the monitoring and mitigation plans shall include:	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1143	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Objectives of the monitoring program, applicable laws, regulations and/or Acts.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1144	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		The VECs and VSECs to be monitored, with associated parameters and indicators, and selection criteria/thresholds to be compliant with.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1145	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Description of the frequency, duration, and geographic extent of monitoring with justification for each, and identification of the personnel who will conduct the monitoring, collect, analyze and interpret data.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1146	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Description of measures taken to protect the monitoring infrastructure from climate change and potential major climate events (e.g., extreme flows).	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1147	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Proposed actions in the event that observed results (impacts) differ from those predicted, including a discussion of actions to be taken for observed non-compliance with the law or regulations, performance targets or with the obligations imposed on contractors by the environmental provisions of their contracts.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1148	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Proposed reporting scheme for monitoring results, including format, reporting intervals, and responsible territorial and federal authorities.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1149	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Evaluation of the efficiency of mitigation measures, and the compliance with Project authorizations.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1150	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Plans for integration of monitoring results with other aspects of the Project including, adjustments for operating procedures and refinement of mitigation measures.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1151	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Procedures/mechanism to assess the effectiveness of monitoring programs, mitigation measures, and adaptive programs for areas disturbed by the Project.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1152	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Discussion of the relationship between monitoring plans and the EMP.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1153	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		Quality assurance and quality control measures to be applied to monitoring programs.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1154	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		As described in Section 7.3, the Proponent should consider the design of all biophysical environmental monitoring programs to ensure that the baseline data required is useful in understanding the relationship between the natural ecological conditions and the potential Project impacts on these conditions. This would improve interpretation of monitoring data in order to differentiate between natural variability and project-specific impacts.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All
1155	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.3: Monitoring and Mitigation Plans		In addition, all monitoring plans should be designed so that results from these programs can be coordinated with ongoing regional initiatives or programs with relevant government organizations, or regional authorities.	8	All	All	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 This Section provides a description of TMAC's EMS framework and general structure of the management System.	All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1156	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans		The Proponent shall present environmental monitoring and management plans developed to eliminate or mitigate potential negative impacts of the Project on the biophysical environment as identified in Section 8.1. The Proponent shall also identify any residual effects after appropriate mitigation measures are implemented. The plans shall be developed to reflect the complete life span of the Project, and contain appropriate monitoring and evaluation techniques (e.g., indicators) that will allow regulators to intervene in a timely and constructive manner. The plans shall target identified VECs and are to include, but should not be limited to, the following.	8	1	2	See Table 1.1-1	2-1 – 2-14
1157	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	The Proponent shall provide an assessment of the potential risks from natural hazards, in both marine and terrestrial environments.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1158	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	This plan shall encompass the whole life of the mine and will provide mitigative measures which address the potential ecological and human health risks.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1159	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	The Proponent shall also identify and describe the likelihood of possible malfunctions and accidents occurring independently of, or associated with natural hazards.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1160	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Emergency Response Plan to be supported by appropriate manual emergency response capabilities and that can be applied to deal with the range of emergency situations considered reasonable under Project circumstances.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1161	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	The following issues shall be included in the Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1162	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Assessment of potential natural hazards in the LSA and shipping corridors, including frequency, magnitude and possibilities of occurrence. Natural hazards to be considered should include extreme weather events, natural seismic events, landslides, and flooding.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1163	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Analysis of the potential for malfunctions and accidents associated with Project facilities and activities, including land or ice based, air or marine transportation, occurring independent of, or associated with natural hazards.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1164	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Annual aviation audits for the aircraft types, companies and infrastructure associated with all Project related air transportation and documentation of the minimum flying height and seasonal flight restriction for the Project area.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1165	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Assessment of fire risk to evaluate potential fire hazards, as well as the fire protection systems and features (including both physical attributes and program elements) used to mitigate the effects of fire.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1166	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Alerting, notification and reporting procedures, and associated responsible organizations and personnel.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1167	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Contingency responding procedures corresponding to each risk, and associated security systems and prevention measures, such as monitoring systems, hazard and leak detection systems, fire-control systems, and standby emergency systems.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1168	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Discussion of options for the medical transport of injured staff or persons both within and beyond the Project area.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1169	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Discussion of the constraints resulting from logistics and time frames for prompt reaction, with consideration for the potential distance to an accident or emergency site, and possible weather conditions which might cause considerable delays or obstacles.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1170	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Description of how relevant government agencies, Inuit organizations and local communities will be involved in the development and application of the plans if applicable.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1171	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.1: Risk Management and Emergency Response Plan	Any other contemplated loss prevention practices, including insurance.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-2
1172	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop Fuel Management Plans based on its Environmental Policy, to promote environmental awareness and safety. The plans shall be linked to Spill Contingency Plans, and are to include the following, at a minimum.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1173	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	Requirements of federal and territorial regulations.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3
1174	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	Conceptual design drawings for fuel storage areas and procedures for bulk fuel transfer.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3
1175	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	Substances covered by the plan (e.g., oil, fuel, hazardous materials, chemicals and other deleterious substances).	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3
1176	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	Training for emergency response staff, including distributing Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to designated emergency response and health centre staff.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3
1177	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	Alerting, notification and reporting procedures.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3
1178	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.2: Fuel Management Plan	Duties and responsibilities of key organizations and personnel.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-3
1179	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	The Proponent shall develop Spill Contingency Plans based on its Environmental Policy and which promote environmental awareness and safety, and further, which facilitate efficient clean- up for potential spill incidents related to the Project. These plans shall include Land, Water and Ice Based Spill Contingency Plans, Oil Handling Facility Contingency Plans and Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1180	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	In each plan, the Proponent shall address potential constraints to timely actions and immediate clean-up of spills which result from logistical and/or weather conditions.	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1181	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	The Proponent shall include the following elements in its development of all spill contingency plans:	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1182	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	Land, Water and Ice Based Spill Contingency Plans	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1183	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Requirements of federal and territorial regulations	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1184	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Substances covered by the plan (e.g., oil, fuel, hazardous materials, chemicals and other deleterious substances), and potential spill scenarios (on land, water and ice, if applicable	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1185	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Training for emergency response staff, including distributing Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to designated emergency response and health centre staff	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1186	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Alerting, notification and reporting procedures	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1187	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Duties and responsibilities of key spill response organizations and personnel	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1188	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Clean-up strategies, technologies and corresponding inventory of spill response equipment and kits based on different substances of spills and environment conditions where spills might occur	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1189	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Spill site restoration and remediation (including treatment of contaminated soils)	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1190	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	Oil Handling Facility (OHF) Contingency Plan	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1191	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Regulatory requirements of the Canada Shipping Act	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1192	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Established Oil Pollution Prevention/Emergency Plan for operation of OHF	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1193	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Responsible personnel required equipment and training	8 8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1194	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Response scenarios and procedures	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1195	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (SOPEPs)	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1196	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Requirements of national laws and regulations, as well as international regulations and standards for proposed shipping operation of the Project	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1197	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Marine transportation to be used for the Project including fuel tankers, container ships, barges, tugs, and any other marine vessels	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1198	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Discussion regarding the relationship between SOPEPs and the Canadian Coast Guard's Regional Response Plan, including identification of potential for the Regional Response Plan to be adapted to the Project	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1199	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Procedures for accident/incident reporting and principle emergency response	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1200	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.3: Spill Contingency Plans	• Parties (e.g., the Proponent, marine vessel operators and possible third parties) who carry out emergency actions	8	1 2	1.1 2.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-4
1201	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Site Water Management Plan for the Project. This plan shall provide a consolidated source of information on the strategies to be applied to intercept, collect, contain, conserve, monitor and prevent the release of potentially contaminated waters. This plan shall also include a discussion of all major sources of water from the Project including process effluent, open pit water, underground mine water, site and stockpile drainage/runoff, and sewage/grey waste water and is to be associated with the baseline data and impact assessment required by Subsection 8.1.6.1. The plan shall at a minimum, consider the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1202	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Surface runoff, snowmelt, and rainwater that might come in contact with contaminated areas at the mine sites and along roads.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1203	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Runoff from overburden stockpiles, waste rock stockpile areas including waste rock identified with potential ARD and ML, ore stockpiles and quarry sites.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1204	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Runoff from the lined fuel tank farms, fuel transfer stations, and landfill facilities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1205	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Predict the artesian inflow into the tailing management facilities during operation with support from numerical modeling if permafrost beneath the tailing management facilities is predicted to thaw during the life cycle of the tailing management facilities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1206	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	The potential preferential flow along the fault cut through the pits should be considered in the inflow prediction.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1207	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Measures for controlling the groundwater inflow/seepage, where necessary, should be discussed and a groundwater monitoring plan should be developed.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1208	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Description of the water management strategies, including methods for any water conservation and recycling methods to maximize water reuse and minimize use of natural waters.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1209	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Description of the water management for the open pits and underground mines, and the tailings management facilities with consideration for the capacity of the open pits and underground mines, and the tailings management facilities to cope with storms, floods and other intermittent natural events with consideration of a conservative precipitation event (*i.e.*, the PMP: Probable Maximum Precipitation).	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1210	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Design of the pumping capacity of the plant and treatment facility should take the potential maximum inflow and the PMP event into consideration.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1211	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Contingency plans should the mine water volumes be significantly larger or less than estimated, specifically to address plans for mine operations and safety during times of low water availability.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1212	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Management measures to reduce potential impacts to the receiving environment, including collection and monitoring of drainage water, installation of settling ponds, sumps or silt curtains, and geochemical characterization of construction materials.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1213	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Proposed management of contact and noncontact water, and how the design of these components incorporates the consideration of climate change, especially when water diversions are proposed (*i.e.*, increased or decreased flows).	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1214	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Waste water treatment technologies and facilities, and estimated volumes and treatment targets of the effluent, as well as the applicable discharge standards including standards under the *Fisheries Act*.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1215	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Waste water management in the construction stage at construction camps, including treatment/disposal methods, associated facilities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1216	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Conceptual operation and maintenance plans, including options for sewage sludge.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1217	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.4: Site Water Management Plan	Contingency measures for sewage plant malfunction and/or disturbances, associated spill response measures, as well as treatment technologies and facilities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-5
1218	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	The Proponent shall present an Ore Storage Management Plan which encompasses all ore generated or produced by the Project and includes at a minimum:	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1219	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	Discussion of the predicted ore stockpile volumes/tonnage, physiochemical characteristics, stockpile methods and procedures including dust control, runoff management, progressive reclamation plans, and other details as deemed relevant.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1220	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	Description of analyses implemented in the development of the proposed pile design and runoff management plans, include description and analysis of the water balance of the stockpiled ore material.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1221	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	The physical and chemical characteristics of seepage and runoff from the stockpiled ore material, as well as the thermal condition of the pile and surrounding ground; and consideration in the design of control measures to ensure seepage and runoff do not impact the surrounding environment.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1222	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	Discuss the means to minimize loss of ore material to the environment by wind and other means.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1223	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	Discussion of proposed plans for accommodating the projected volumes of materials at the ore stockpile facilities; with a discussion of measures for contingency measures to address the situation in which the designed facilities are not adequate to accommodate ore actually generated.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1224	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	Details regarding the process for selecting the preferred options for management of ore stockpile, including a discussion of alternative options (methodologies as well as locations) considered, and the rationale by which the proposed scheme was selected.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6
1225	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.5: Ore Storage Management Plan	Conceptual plan to monitor and audit ore generated.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1226	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	The Proponent shall present a Mine Waste Management Plan which addresses all waste rock generated or produced by the Project through all Project phases as well as all tailings generated by the Project over the mine life.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1227	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	It may assist the Proponent to consult with the *Prediction Manual for Drainage Chemistry from Suphidic Geologic Materials* (Price, 2009) and *Cold Regions Cover System Design Technical Guidance Document* (O'Kane Consultants, 2012) in the identification of the waste rock characteristics as well as resulting plan. The Plan shall include, at a minimum:	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1228	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Discussion of the predicted volumes/tonnage, physicochemical characteristics, segregation criteria, stockpile methods and procedures including dust control, runoff and seepage management, progressive reclamation plans, and other details as deemed relevant for both waste rock and tailings.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1229	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Description of analyses implemented in the development of the proposed pile design and runoff and seepage management plans, include description and analysis of the water balance of the waste rock pile.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1230	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	The physical and chemical characteristics of seepage and runoff from waste rock piles, as well as the thermal condition of the pile and surrounding ground; and consideration in the design of control measures to ensure seepage and runoff do not impact the surrounding environment.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1231	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Description of analyses implemented in the development of the proposed pond design and runoff and seepage management plans, include description and analysis of the water balance.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1232	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	The physical and chemical characteristics of seepage and runoff from surrounding area, as well as the thermal condition of the pond and surrounding ground; and consideration in the design of control measures to ensure seepage and runoff do not impact the surrounding environment.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1233	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Description of the potential for rock heave phenomena and any resulting implications to ground stability.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1234	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Discussion of proposed plans for accommodating the projected volumes of materials at waste rock and tailings facilities; with a discussion of measures for contingency situations in which the designed facilities may not be adequate to accommodate the volumes of waste rock and tailings actually generated.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1235	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Details regarding the process for selecting the preferred options for the management of waste rock and tailings, including a discussion of alternative options (methodologies as well as locations) considered, and the rationale by which the proposed schemes were selected.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1236	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Detailed information on the waterways impacted by the proposed deposition of tailings to determine whether or not the Navigable Waters Protection Act (or subsequent replacement legislation) applies, as well as details of any anticipated impacts to navigation on any waterways listed as "navigable."	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1237	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.6: Mine Waste Rock and Tailings Management Plan	Conceptual plans to monitor and audit mine waste rock and tailing ponds.	8	1 2	1.1 2.6, 2.7	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-6, 2-7
1238	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Landfill and Waste Management Plan which discusses how non-combustible, non-hazardous industrial wastes will be handled in a safe and environmentally sound manner, and includes the sorting, possible transport, and ultimate disposal of Project wastes. The plan should emphasize how the Proponent plans to minimize the environmental footprint of the Project, and shall include:	8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7
1239	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan		8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7
1240	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan	Landfill management plans for the mining operations phase.	8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7
1241	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan	A discussion of measures taken during periods of rainwater, snow and spring freshet.	8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1242	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan	Landfill closure and reclamation plans.	8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7
1243	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan	A description of plans to reduce/reuse/recycle Project wastes.	8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7
1244	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.7: Landfill and Waste Management Plan	A discussion of any planned use of municipal waste management facilities or services.	8	1 2	1.1 2.8	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-7
1245	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Hazardous Materials Management Plan. The hazardous materials discussed are to include hydrocarbon contaminated soils, snow and water, fuel, lubricants, process reagents, chemical reagents used for site laboratory, solvents and paints, medical wastes, batteries, and other office-generated hazardous waste. This plan shall be developed in connection with the Emergency Response and Contingency Plan, and is to include the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1246	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Characterization of potential environmental hazards posed by these materials, and the management of these through the environmental management system.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1247	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Purchasing controls, shipment tracking procedures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1248	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Fuel storage monitoring program.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1249	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Safe handling and storage procedures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1250	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Discussion of the allocation of responsibilities for managing shipments, storage, handling and use of potentially hazardous materials.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1251	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Contingency and emergency response plans associated with hazardous materials.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1252	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Type and delivery of training for management, workers, and contractors whose responsibilities include handling potentially hazardous materials as well as those that may be required to assist and/or treat any of the above if there is an emergency/accident (i.e., local fire department, health centre, Royal Canadian Mounted Police detachment, etc.).	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1253	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Procedures for the maintenance and review of records of hazardous material consumption and incidents in order to anticipate and avoid impacts on human health and the environment.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1254	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Plans for unused chemicals and/or reagents upon the completion of Project activities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1255	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Procedures to track and manage wastes generated through use of these products, including regular shipments of potentially hazardous waste to licensed disposal facilities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1256	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.8: Hazardous Materials Management Plan	Discussion on the waste management at the dock site including shipping waste generated on board and hazardous waste.	8	1 2	1.1 2.9	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-8
1257	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.9: Incineration Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Incineration Management Plan which is consistent with the guidance provided in Environment Canada's (EC) *Technical Document for Batch Waste Incineration* (EC, 2010). The Plan shall include but not be limited to the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.10	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-9
1258	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.9: Incineration Management Plan	Standards/requirements for emissions from incinerator operation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.10	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-9

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1259	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.9: Incineration Management Plan	Incineration technologies to be used, facilities and equipment to be used.	8	1 2	1.1 2.10	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-9
1260	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.9: Incineration Management Plan	Personnel training programs for incinerator management and operation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.10	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-9
1261	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.9: Incineration Management Plan	Collection and reporting of operational data and maintenance records.	8	1 2	1.1 2.10	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-9
1262	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Roads Management Plan for all access/service roads proposed in the Project areas.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1263	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	The Plan shall address construction, operations, temporary closure and final closure phases of the Project.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1264	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	In association with the Spill Contingency Plan and the Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan, this plan shall include the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1265	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Permitting regime and land tenure of all ground transportation as well as designations of accessibility to public.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1266	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Discussion on how the selected route(s) may correspond to the needs of other developers and of Nunavummiut, paying particular mind to any public consultation undertaken with respect to the proposed routing, specifically as it may relate to traditional land or resource use.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1267	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Construction details applicable to Transport Canada's Navigable Waters Protection Program which could include, but not be limited to, any works built or placed in, on, over, under, through or across a navigable waterway (i.e. bridges, booms, dams, and causeways).	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1268	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Projected traffic volumes, including the types and numbers of vehicles to be used, fluctuations on a seasonal or annual basis, and measures to enforce speed limits.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1269	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Protocols for accidents, accidents causing injuries, vehicle malfunction and emergency protocols.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1270	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Mitigation measures and protocols to be implemented during construction and operations to mitigate potential impacts to wildlife, including explicit thresholds for mitigation of potential wildlife interactions, collisions and follow-up procedures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1271	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Measures for preventing the permafrost degradation during construction and operation of ground transportation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1272	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Operational procedures for daily operation and maintenance including dust suppression methods, snow removal, de-icing, snow drift/banks management.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1273	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Measures to control surface runoff during spring freshet and flooding during construction and operation phases.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1274	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Measures to control sedimentation during construction, maintenance and operation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1275	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Safety procedures, emergency reporting and procedures for fuel/chemical spills, and other emergency events.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1276	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	Plans for site reclamation, especially temporary construction camp and quarry sites which are used for extracting construction materials; disposal of construction waste materials and options of final closure and reclamation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1277	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.10: Roads Management Plan	A discussion of potential future uses (e.g., potential public use).	8	1 2	1.1 2.11	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-10
1278	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	The Proponent shall present a Shipping Management Plan for all Project-related shipping, in connection with the SOPEPs (Subsection 9.4.2), the Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan, and other related plans as applicable. This plan should include the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1279	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Applicable environmental legislation, regulations Acts and guidelines associated with shipping, including:	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1280	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	International legislation, such as: MARPOL Convention, Protocols and Annexes as set out by the International Maritime Organization (IMO, 2008; MARPOL 73/78).	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1281	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Canadian legislation, such as: *Canada Shipping Act*, *Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act* (e.g., the Zone/Date System, the Arctic Ice Regime Shipping System, Ice Navigators if applicable).	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1282	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Construction details applicable to Transport Canada's Navigable Waters Protection Program which could include, but not be limited to, any works built or placed in, on, over, under, through or across a navigable waterway (i.e. bridges, booms, dams, and causeways).	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1283	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	How the Proponent and its shipping contractors/partners intend to either meet or exceed these requirements for both barging and deep sea shipping operations and for all marine shipping alternatives.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1284	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Description of basic contingency planning associated with the marine transportation component of the project, particularly in relation to the movement of oil, explosives and other hazardous materials.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1285	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Provide a hazard identification analysis of the barge and ship routes and a preliminary risk analysis of the marine routes under consideration, along with intended methods of mitigating marine transportation risks.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1286	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Discussion of proposed safety measures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1287	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Discussion of the challenges related to cleaning up fuel spills in the Arctic environment due to cold temperatures, presence of ice, darkness and remoteness.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1288	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Disposal plans and management for onboard waste including solid waste and sewage/grey water while docked at the dock facility and while in transit. Plans should include discussion on how the Proponent and its shipping contractors/partners intend to either meet or exceed legislation and/or other regulatory requirements.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1289	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Ballast water management plan for all Project shipping, as applicable, with indication of the proposed ballast water exchange locations in mid-ocean, at the dock facility in Roberts Bay, and alternative exchange zones within waters under Canadian jurisdiction. Include associated implications for regulatory compliance (Government of Canada, 2006).	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1290	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Proposed measures to eliminate or reduce the risk of invasive aquatic and non-aquatic species being introduced into Canadian waters as a result of shipping.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1291	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Discussion of whether the shipping route or part of the proposed shipping route is a compulsory or non-compulsory pilotage area, and associated implications for regulatory compliance (Government of Canada, 2009) if applicable.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1292	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Marine wildlife mitigation and onboard monitoring plans, including:	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1293	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Applicable guidelines, monitoring protocols, and reporting/action procedures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1294	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Measures to minimize the potential interactions between marine mammals and marine vessels.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1295	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Description of how interactions between marine mammals and shipping operations will be dealt with.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1296	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Details regarding the proposed procedures for accident, malfunctions and incident management and reporting, including accidental spills of fuel and chemicals along the shipping routes, and from the accidental grounding/stranding of ships along the shipping routes. This should include a discussion of the preparedness of adequate resources to respond to a large fuel spill from a cargo vessel in transit, with reference to the SOPEPs.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1297	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Measures to mitigate potential impacts to the safety of persons traveling in boats along Project shipping routes.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1298	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Smuggling prevention measures including the transport of alcohol and prohibited substances to the community.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1299	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Anticipated use of police services for offloading supplies and materials, including dangerous goods and explosives, and in the engagement of emergency/accident procedures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1300	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Identified third party liabilities.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11
1301	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.11: Shipping Management Plan	Measures intended to mitigate potential socio-economic impacts as results of shipping.	8	1 2	1.1 2.12	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-11

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1302	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan which includes the following.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1303	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Regulations and guidelines to be complied with.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1304	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	A description of how the Proponent will minimize the overall impact on surrounding environments by maximizing the use of existing pits and quarry sites to the extent possible, to minimize the number of opened pits, and minimizing haul distances and surface disturbance.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1305	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Sediment, dust and erosion prevention and control measures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1306	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Results of ARD/ML potential testing for quarried materials and pit walls, and associated mitigation measures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1307	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Aggregate extraction and quarry methods, with associated mitigation measures for potential impacts on the environment, including archaeological.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1308	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Proposed methods for handling ice, with plans to manage water released by the thawing of permafrost and ground ice.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1309	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.12: Borrow Pits and Quarry Management Plan	Progressive reclamation strategy and associated technologies.	8	1 2	1.1 2.13	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1310	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Explosives Management Plan which provides information on explosives transport, storage and handling at the Project. This plan must discuss the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1311	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Applicable federal and territorial Regulations and Acts.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1312	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Methods and procedures for the manufacture, transport, storage, handling, and use of explosives.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1313	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Details on the manufacture and storage facilities for Ammonium Nitrate and Fuel Oil (ANFO), including applicable guidelines, monitoring protocols, and reporting/action procedures.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1314	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Best practices to minimise usage and loss rate.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1315	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Safe handling and spill containment prevention methods.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1316	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Evaluation of worst case scenarios (e.g., accidental explosion).	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1317	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Security measures to be implemented.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1318	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Personnel training program.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1319	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.13: Explosives Management Plan	Internal audit and inspection.	8	1 2	1.1 2.14	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-12
1320	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.14: Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan in association with the baseline data collected and the impact assessment in Subsection 8.1.1. This plan must include the following key elements:	8	1 2	1.1 2.15	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1321	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.14: Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	Description of proposed air quality monitoring and related adaptive management measures for emissions related to the Project as described in Subsection 8.1.1.2, including thresholds for action and mitigation strategies.	8	1 2	1.1 2.15	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1322	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.14: Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	An emissions reduction strategy, through which the Proponent would employ appropriate technologies and operating practices, in an effort to minimize emissions of air contaminants from all Project facilities including compliance with approved criteria, and reducing the production of GHGs and other emissions.	8	1 2	1.1 2.15	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1323	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.14: Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	A dust reduction plan which addresses the use of dust suppression agents, procedures and applicable guidelines for all Project areas where fugitive dust is a concern for air quality and human health.	8	1 2	1.1 2.15	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1324	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.14: Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	An incineration management plan, as described in Subsection 9.4.9, describing how emissions will be minimized and the *Canada-wide Standards for Dioxins and Furans* and the *Canada-wide Standards for Mercury emissions* met.	8	1 2	1.1 2.15	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1325	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.14: Air Quality Monitoring and Management Plan	Procedures for reporting of project emissions and monitoring results.	8	1 2	1.1 2.15	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1326	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Noise Abatement Plan to provide information on monitoring and mitigating of noise impacts based on its impact assessment in Subsection 8.1.2. This plan must discuss:	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1327	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	Applicable standards, guidelines and regulations that will be incorporated to minimize and mitigate noise effects from the Project.	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1328	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	An environmental noise follow-up monitoring program indicating location, duration, timing and type of noise monitoring to be conducted.	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1329	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	Description of noise control methods based on the climatic conditions and available technologies to be employed should mitigation be required.	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1330	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	Measures and technologies to be adopted in the design and manufacturing of Project infrastructure and facilities to reduce noise.	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1331	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	Description of noise attenuation and minimization measures to be employed through choosing appropriate equipment, installation of noise silencing devices, scheduling of take-off and landing aircrafts, and blasting timing.	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1332	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.15: Noise Abatement Plan	Occupational related noise management programs.	8	1 2	1.1 2.16	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13
1333	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	The Proponent shall develop an Aquatic Effects Management Plan to provide information regarding proposed mitigation measures designed to protect and minimize the impacts on the aquatic system (freshwater and marine) from all project activities occurring in or near watercourses through all project phases, as well as those plans and programs designed to monitor potential effects to the aquatic system. This plan must include:	8 8 8	1 2 Annex 21	1.1 2.17	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-13 V8-A21: All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1334	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Applicable standards, guidelines and regulations.	8	Annex 21	1.2 3.2.2, 3.2.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	2 16, 20
1335	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Erosion and sediment control measures for works in or near waterbodies and watercourses.	8	Annex 21	2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	4
1336	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Measures to be applied to protect fish, aquatic biota, and the habitat of both during blasting in or near freshwater and marine environments.	8	Annex 21	2.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	4
1337	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Description of the fish-out program proposed for the removal of fish from the lakes that are proposed to be dewatered during construction of the mine and the tailings impoundment area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1338	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Monitoring and reporting protocols as per the Environmental Effects Monitoring (EEM) program of the Metal Mining Effluent Regulations (EC, 2011).	8	Annex 21	3 4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	7 20
1339	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Description of monitoring study design and field methods, including indicators to be measured, sampling frequency and methods, timing, spatial extent and Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates of sampling locations for each aquatic sampling location.	8	Annex 21	3.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	7 15
1340	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.16: Aquatic Effects Management Plan	Description of how indictors, sampling design, methodology and the analysis will be appropriate and adequate to detect spatial and temporal project related impacts on the aquatic ecosystem and provide statistically rigorous tests of impact prediction presented in the EIS.	8	Annex 21	3.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	7 15
1341	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan in consultation with Government of Nunavut-Department of Environment (GN-DoE), Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO), Environment Canada (EC), and other relevant agencies or organizations. This plan must include appropriate mitigation and monitoring for selected terrestrial and marine species, with consideration for potential impacts identified in the relevant subsections of the EIS. This plan is required to include the following:	8	1 2 Annex 22	1.1 2.18	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting	1-1 2-14 All
1342	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Description of the LSA and the RSA for wildlife mitigation and monitoring programs.	8	Annex 22	3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting	14 to 16

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1343	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Selection criteria and rationales for wildlife species selected for monitoring and mitigation programs.		Annex 22	3.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting	18 to 26
1344	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Description of how TK collected by the Proponent has been integrated into baseline data collection, impact predictions and significance determinations, and the development of mitigation and monitoring programs	8 4 5	Annex 22 9 11	1.5, 3.3.2, 3.3.3 9.1 11.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting. See Volume 4, Section 9.1 and Volume 5, Section 11.1 for information on how TK was used in the assessment.	1 to 4, 19to 20 9-1 to 9-4 11-1 to 11-2
1345	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Details regarding plans for involvement of local hunters in wildlife baseline studies and monitoring program if applicable, including the mechanisms and resources allocated for local participation.	8	Annex 22	1.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	4
1346	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Plans for coordinating wildlife studies/monitoring activities with other organizations, institutions, government departments and/or individual researchers conducting wildlife studies in the RSA, to minimize the impacts on wildlife from studies/survey activities.	8	Annex 22	1.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	3
1347	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Discussion of how terrestrial wildlife surveys, particularly low elevation caribou surveys, and monitoring protocols (including data confidentiality) will be designed to mitigate potential impacts on terrestrial mammals, in particular caribou.	8	Annex 22	3.3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	19
1348	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Description of monitoring study design and field methods, including indicators to be measured, sampling frequency and methods, timing, spatial extent, and Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinates of transect lines if applicable, for each wildlife species to be monitored.	8	Annex 22	3.1, 3.3.1.2, 3.3.2.2, 3.3.3.2, 3.3.4.2, 3.3.5.2, 3.3.6.2,	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	14 -15 19-26
1349	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Description of how indicators, sampling design, methodology and analysis will be appropriate and adequate to detect spatial and temporal project-related impacts on wildlife and provide statistically rigorous tests of impact predictions presented in the EIS.	8	Annex 22	3.3.1.2, 3.3.2.2, 3.3.3.2, 3.3.4.2, 3.3.5.2, 3.3.6.2, 3.4.1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	14 -15, 19-26

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1350	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Measures to be applied to avoid or reduce the disturbance, harassment, injury or mortality of marine mammals due to shipping activities.	8	Annex 22	4.1, 4.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: Discussed in relation to General Wildlife Protection Measures and the Oil Pollution Emergency Plan/Oil Pollution Prevention Plan. WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	32-33, 35
1351	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Measures to be applied to avoid or reduce the disturbance, harassment, injury or mortality of terrestrial wildlife due to Project activities, including measures to prevent wildlife from entering pit areas and birds from landing on tailings impoundment area.	8	Annex 22	4.1, 4.2, 4.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	32-38
1352	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Measures to minimize noise disturbance to wildlife and hunters/travellers when conducting aerial wildlife surveys.	8	Annex 22	3.3.1, 3.3.5.2, 3.3.6.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	19, 23, 26
1353	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Procedures and structures designed to mitigate/manage potential impacts to wildlife and wildlife movement (e.g., caribou crossings and migration routes) during construction and operations.	8	Annex 22	4.1, 4.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	32-33, 35-38
1354	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Plans to facilitate the safe passage of wildlife across the all-weather access road and associated mitigation measures to prevent collisions with wildlife.	8	Annex 22	4.1, 4.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	32-33, 35-38
1355	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Plans and measures to avoid or reduce the potential for Project activities to act as an attractant to wildlife species and to avoid and reduce injury, illness or mortality of wildlife (including intentional killing of wildlife by mine personnel to defend human life or property).	8	Annex 22	3.4.1.3, 3.4.2- 3.4.4, 4.1, 4.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	28-35

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1356	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Description of data analysis methods, triggers/thresholds for adaptive management plans, and proposed mitigation measures.	8	Annex 22	1.5, 3.2.2, 3.3.1.2, 3.3.2.2, 3.3.3.2, 3.3.4.2, 3.3.5.2, 3.3.6.2, 3.4, 5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting.	4-32, 35
1357	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Mechanism for the evaluation of effectiveness of mitigation measures.	8	Annex 22	2.3, 3.2-3.4, 5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting	7-13, 16-32. 35
1358	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Quality assurance and quality control measures.	8	Annex 22	2.3.2 3.3.4.2, 3.4.1.2, 3.4.1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: Power analysis to be conducted as specified and comprehensive analysis for quality control. QA/QC measures and other WMMP details will be developed further during permitting	8, 21-22, 27-29
1359	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.17: Wildlife Mitigation and Monitoring Plan	Reporting and plan updating procedures.	8	Annex 22	1.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1 Volume 8, Annex 22: WMMP details will be developed further during permitting	4
1360	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	The Proponent shall present a No Net Loss Plan (NNLP) to discuss measures to be implemented for offset of the loss of aquatic habitat due to Project activities and components. This plan should include the principle of No Net Loss for fish habitat as outlined in the Policy for the Management of Fish Habitat (DFO, 1986), and shall include, where appropriate, habitat replacement options and monitoring programs and off set plans as developed in consultation with DFO and KIA. The No Net Loss Plan shall discuss the following:	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1361	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Requirements of related DFO policies.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1362	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	The estimate of total fish habitat loss and methods used for estimations.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1363	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Plans to offset losses to fish habitat in order to achieve "No Net Loss" of fish habitat productive capacity.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1364	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Procedures and structures designed to mitigate/manage potential impacts to fish and fish habitat during construction and operation including fishout programs of any drained lakes.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1365	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Details regarding the proposed offsetting options, including locations and conceptual designs for implementation (e.g., rearing habitat, migration channels, etc.).	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1366	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Include a discussion on how TK was incorporated into the development of the No Net Loss Plan.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1367	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Description of the location(s) of the tailings impoundment area and the fish habitat affected by the deposit.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1368	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Description of the measures to be taken to mitigate any potential adverse effect on the fish habitat that could result from plan implementation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1369	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Description of measures to be taken to monitor plan implementation.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1370	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Description of the measures to be taken to verify the extent to which the plan's purpose has been achieved.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1371	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Description of the time schedule for plan implementation, which shall provide for achievement of the purpose of the plan within a reasonable time.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14
1372	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.4: Biophysical Management Plans	9.4.18: No Net Loss Plan	Description of the consultation efforts for the No Net Loss Plan for the tailings impoundment area, including KIA, DFO and other affected parties, including overall effort and opportunities for parties to provide options for offsetting predicted impacts to fish and fish habitat.	8	1 2	1.1 2.19	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 2-14

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1373	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan		The Proponent shall present plans, policies and programs to minimize potential negative socio-economic effects and to optimize the potential positive effects of the Project. Socio-economic management plans shall be developed and organized to correspond with the socio-economic impact assessment described in Section 8.2. Plans should reflect the complete life span of the Project, and contain appropriate monitoring and evaluation techniques (e.g., indicators) that will allow regulators to intervene in a timely and constructive manner. In this section, the Proponent shall describe its socio-economic mitigation and monitoring plans and mitigation programs, including how they will identify, react and mitigate potentially adverse socio-economic impacts and augment positive socio-economic impacts. In consultation with the Kitikmeot Regional Socio-Economic Monitoring Committee (SEMC), the Proponent should clearly identify the role it will take in regional monitoring initiatives, including how its monitoring plans will align with those of the regional SEMC. The Proponent may also use experience from other projects or jurisdictions regarding the success of such mitigation measures as part of the Proponent's assessment of impacts and development of these plans. The Proponent shall outline how the predominant regional language/dialect in the RSA will be incorporated into each respective plan. The management plans shall include, but are not limited the following individual plans:	8	1 3	1.1 3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1374	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.1: Business Development Plan	The Proponent shall provide a Business Development Plan that includes, but is not limited to:	8	1 3	1.1 3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1375	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.1: Business Development Plan	Strategies for preferential hiring/contracting.	8	1 3	1.1 3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1376	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.1: Business Development Plan	Strategies for building capacity for local businesses and entrepreneurs.	8	1 3	1.1 3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1377	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.1: Business Development Plan	Communication methods to share information on opportunities with local or regional businesses.	8	1 3	1.1 3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1378	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.1: Business Development Plan	Community-based investment or initiatives that may lead to economic diversity.	8	1 3	1.1 3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1379	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.1: Business Development Plan	Discussion on what efforts the proponent will undertake to ensure project-specific benefits can remain in the Kitikmeot region and/or in Nunavut.	8	1 3	1.1 3.1	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1380	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	The Proponent shall present an Occupational Health and Safety Plan focusing on the following elements in conjunction with its Spill Contingency Plan, Risk Management Plan, Noise Abatement Plan, and any other relevant plans:	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1381	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	An overview of the occupational health and safety program for the activities and works being proposed.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1382	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Policies and guidelines regarding interaction with Nunavut's medical health system including the provision of relevant health and safety information regarding hazardous materials, including Material Safety Data Sheets to the appropriate health centers and any emergency response staff.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1383	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Safety and management procedures related to hazardous chemical, physical, and biological agents and materials, including their manufacture, storage, use and disposal.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1384	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Best safety practices and safety awareness programs.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1385	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Overview of the workplace conditions, such as accommodation, food/nutrition, health and safety, alcohol/drug/smoking policies, and recreation.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1386	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Employee involvement and related training programs for ensuring awareness of employee responsibilities in environmental and health and safety management, including roles pertaining to safety orientation, hazard analysis, first-aid training, human-wildlife encounters and protocols to follow, etc.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1387	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Risk management and safety management details regarding the preparedness of mine safety equipment and devices.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1388	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Procedures for emergency incidence reporting and actions including procedures for medical transport of injured staff or persons, including transport from the location of the incident to help, ambulance or medical transportation onsite, and medevac to local health center, hospital, or referral south.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1389	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	Details regarding workplace monitoring and control.	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1390	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.2: Occupational Health and Safety Plan	First aid training and occupational medical surveillance	8	1 3	1.1 3.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1
1391	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	The Proponent shall present a Community Involvement Plan which discusses the following:	8	1 3 Annex 24	1.1 Section 3.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3
1392	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Provides a clear definition of public and community for the purposes of the Community Involvement Plan.	8	Annex 24	Abbreviations and Definitions		4
1393	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Mechanisms for providing information to the public and potentially affected communities regarding regular updates of Project's progress, initiatives and future work plans (e.g., training opportunities, hiring information, etc.).	8	Annex 24	Stakeholder Engagement		13 to 16
1394	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Plans and procedures for communicating with the public and Project employees during any temporary closure or slowdown periods.	8	Annex 24	Temporary Closure and Slowdowns		22
1395	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Methods and procedures for establishing effective two-way communications for collecting and addressing public concerns.	8	Annex 24	Stakeholder Engagement, Stakeholder Response		12- to 16
1396	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Methods by which to evaluate public engagement efforts in order to identify the effectiveness of the plan.	8	Annex 24	Measuring Effectiveness		17
1397	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Measures to assist communities with addressing potential social needs and problems related to the Project, including proposed counselling services for employees and their families regarding matters such as substance abuse, work-related stress management, family support, etc.	8	Annex 24	Employee and Family Assistance Program		18
1398	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Approach to promoting the participation of Nunavummiut in project employment, including any preferential recruitment policies or practices.	8	Annex 24	Promoting the Participation of Nunavummiut		18
1399	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Plans for promoting local contracting opportunities and purchasing of local products (e.g., country foods).	8	Annex 24	Business and Contracting Opportunities		18
1400	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Discussion of how input from communities has influenced the design and implementation of monitoring plans and initiatives.	8	Annex 24	Reporting		20
1401	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Discussion of communications procedures for the Proponent and members of affected communities to disseminate Project monitoring results and Project information on social, cultural, and ecological conditions.	8	Annex 24	Reporting		20

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1402	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.3: Community Involvement Plan	Discussion of procedures for community-based monitoring of social, cultural, and ecological conditions to determine if, when, and how the Project contributes to community sustainable development.	8	Annex 24	Socio-Economic Reporting		21
1403	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.4: Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	The Proponent shall, in consultation with the Government of Nunavut-Department of Culture and Heritage, present a Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan which includes the following:	8	1 3	1.1 3 Annex 25	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-1 All
1404	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.4: Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	Applicable regulations and guidelines for management of potential impacts to identified cultural and heritage resources.	8	Annex 25	1.2		1
1405	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.4: Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	Results of archaeological investigations and studies.	8	Annex 25	2		3
1406	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.4: Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	Inventory of known archaeological resources in Project areas.	8	Annex 25	2.2, 4		3 15
1407	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.4: Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	Discussion of how the results from the Proponent's impact assessment have been considered and incorporated into the plan.	8	Annex 25	3.1		6
1408	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.4: Cultural and Heritage Resources Protection Plan	General and site-specific measures for the protection of archaeological sites and mitigation of potential adverse impacts.	8	Annex 25	3.2 – 4.0		10 to 15
1409	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	The Proponent shall develop a Human Resource Plan, consulting with relevant GN departments where applicable, which includes the following:	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1410	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Applicable human resources legislation, the Proponent's understanding of labour standards practices and how the Proponent will meet the requirements developing employment policies and the Proponent's policies on compensation and benefit programs (e.g., health care plan, insurance, vacation/maternity leave, etc.).	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1411	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Recruitment strategies with communities that includes regular information updates regarding employment/training opportunities, hiring plans and time schedules, etc.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1412	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	A strategy discussing steps to reduce labour force entry barriers and improvement to employee retention.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1413	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Any plans for training programs designed to assist the local labour force with potential employment at the mine (e.g., partnerships with local schools and other educational institutions, on-the-job learning, and apprenticeships).	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1414	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Education and Orientation Plan to assist employees to understand their responsibilities in environmental protection and health and safety management, and to provide cultural and financial management training.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1415	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Worker rotation and pay schedules, health and safety programs, preferential recruitment policy, gender equality, skills and entry requirements, training, career development, and counselling programs available for employees.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1416	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Discussion of how the planned work schedules that are adapted to traditional activities, whether the Proponent will provide no-cost commuting to allow workers to continue to live in their own communities and to participate in their traditional economic and cultural activities.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1417	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Policies regarding onsite public safety and wellbeing; cross-cultural orientation; firearms control; sexual and gender harassment; alcohol and drug control measures; reporting of incidents involving drugs/alcohol; smoking policies; gambling activities; and supply of country food to Inuit workers at the mine site.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1418	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Details on any priorities for Inuit, northerners, etc. or other staffing measures targeting categories of individuals.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1419	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Recognition and management plans regarding the rights and needs of hunting activities and traveling through Project areas by the residents from adjacent communities.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1420	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Strategies for communicating relevant information of IIBA terms and conditions to employees.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1421	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Policies and regulations regarding hunting and fishing by non-Inuit employees, while respecting the rights and needs of Inuit employees to harvest and pursue traditional activities, with a discussion of how such policies or regulations were designed to manage potential impacts to fisheries or wildlife resources.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All
1422	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.5: Socio-economic Management Plan	9.5.5: Human Resources Plan	Discussion of any proposed policies or regulations regarding the prohibition of recreational hunting, fishing and other related activities by employees at specific locations and timing in Project area.	8	1 3	1.1 3.5 Annex 26	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 3-3 All

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1423	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		The Proponent shall develop a preliminary Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan for the Project which outlines how the various components set out in Section 6.0 will be decommissioned, reclaimed and closed following mine closure. The plan can be preliminary with key issues addressed for the environmental assessment in the NIRB's review, with the following requirements:	8	1 4	1.1 4.1 Annex 27 and Annex 28	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 4-1 All
1424	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		To ensure that issues associated with the effective closure and reclamation of all Project components are considered at the earliest possible stage in the mine development process, thereby influencing mine design to take into account environmental issues related to mine closure and reclamation.	8	Annex 27	Entire Plan	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	All
1425	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		To establish goals and final land use objectives for reclamation of lands potentially affected by the Project.	8	Annex 27	1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	4
1426	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Description of reclamation methods, time frames and schedules, including proposed progressive reclamation, research programs, and notice periods to employees and public.	8	Annex 27	Entire Plan	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	All
1427	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Description of temporary closure measures and a discussion of at what point a temporary closure should be considered permanent for the purposes of requiring implementation of the Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan.	8	Annex 27	3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	9
1428	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Discussion of research programs to address challenges to reclamation, given the local conditions.	8	Annex 27	4.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	12
1429	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Considerations for the protection of public health and safety.	8	Annex 27	1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	4
1430	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Description of the estimated contaminant and other material (physical and chemical) levels in the environment after mine closure and remediation.	8	Annex 27	1.4 5.5	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	4 22
1431	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Description of closure and post-closure monitoring of environmental components including, but not limited to, wildlife, vegetation, air quality, landform stability and water quality.	8	Annex 27	6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	23
1432	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Discussion on the long-term monitoring and maintenance that may be required once physical and chemical stability of reclaimed areas have been established.	8	Annex 27	6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	23

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1433	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Discussion on reduction or elimination of environmental effects once the mine ceases operation.	8	Annex 27	3 - 6	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	9 to 25
1434	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Discussion regarding re-establishing conditions that permit the land to return to a similar pre-mining land use.	8	Annex 27	5.5 6.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	22 23
1435	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Considerations for ARD and/or ML potential of rocks and tailings, in association with related waste rock and tailings management strategies.	8	Annex 27	2.2 2.3 2.4 5.4.3 5.4.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	7 7 8 14 15
1436	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		Any considerations for the restoration of the natural aesthetics of the Project.	8	Annex 27	5.5 6.2	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	22 23
1437	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan		The Plan is to be considered a "living" document; the level of detail should undergo further revision to reflect the progress of the Project as well as changes in technology and/or standards or legislation. This plan should include the establishment of thresholds and identified adaptive management responses should such thresholds be reached. Future revisions should also consider input from consultations with communities and other stakeholders on methods to be used, and potential uses for project infrastructure, etc.	8	1 4 Annex 27	1.1 4 1.5 6.3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 4-1 4 23
1438	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan	9.6.1: Care and Maintenance Plan	A preliminary Care and Maintenance Plan shall be developed for the Project in conjunction with the Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan which outlines how the various components set out in Section 6.0 will be treated in the event of a temporary closure or un-timely closure of the project.	8	Annex 27	3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	9
1439	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.6: Mine Closure and Reclamation Plan	9.6.1: Care and Maintenance Plan	The plan can be preliminary with key issues addressed for the environmental assessment in the NIRB's review and should include a discussion on the items listed in Section 9.6.	8	Annex 27	3	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	9

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1440	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		A follow-up plan is a formal, ongoing process to verify the accuracy of the environmental impact predicted in the environmental assessment and permitting stage of the Project, and to determine the effectiveness of proposed mitigation measures. If either of these two steps identifies unusual and unforeseen adverse environmental effects, then the existing mitigation measures must be adjusted, or if necessary, an adaptive management plan with new mitigation or compensation measures must be developed. In order to offset the likelihood of mitigation failure and the potential severity of the consequences, the Proponent shall formulate a process through which the information related to effectiveness of mitigation measures is analyzed and associated adaptive measures would be employed in the environmental management system:	8	1	1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-17
1441	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		The need for such a follow-up and adaptive management plan and its objectives.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17
1442	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		How this plan will be structured including, enforcement and penalties for non- compliance.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17
1443	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		Which elements of the monitoring program described in Section 9.3, would be incorporated.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17
1444	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		The mechanisms, through which monitoring results will be analysed, and if necessary, adjusted mitigation measures or adaptive management plan will be employed. In addition, how the effectiveness of the new mitigation measure will be assessed and verified.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17
1445	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		The roles to be played by the Proponent, regulatory agencies, and others in such a plan, and possible involvement of independent researchers.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17
1446	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		The sources of funding for the plan and reporting.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17
1447	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.7: Follow-up and Adaptive Management Plans		The quantitative triggers or thresholds that will indicate the need to alter or vary the management plan or mitigation measures.	8	1	1 -1.4	Please refer to Section 1.1 in regards to TMAC's approach to the development of management plans. See Table 1.1-1	1-1 to 1-17

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1448	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.8: Significance of Residual Impacts		After having established the mitigation measures, the EIS shall present the residual effects assessment of the Project on the components of the biophysical and human environments, so that the reader can clearly understand the real consequences of the Project, the degree of mitigation of the effects and which effects cannot be mitigated or compensated for.	1	6	6.1	Refer to table 6.1-3, 6.1-4, 6.1-5 for a Summary of the effects, mitigation measures and residual effects.	6-7 to 6-19
					4	1	1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9		1-24 to 1-32
						2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-35 to 2-69
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-18 to 3-81
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7,8.8		8-47 to 8-84
						9	9.5 to 9.23		9-200 to 9-376
					5	1	1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8		1-36 to 1-73
						4	4.5, 4.6,4.7,4.8		4-40 to 4-102
						5	5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8		5-32 to 5-67
						6	6.5, 6.6, 6.7,6.8		6-131 to 6-185
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8		8-36 to 8-73
						9	9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8		9-25 to 9-51
						10	10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8		10-70-10-106
						11	11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8		11-58 to 11-79
					6	2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-24 to 2-41
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-70 to 3-136
						4	4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8		4-63 to 4-104
						5	5.6.5		5-176
1449	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.8: Significance of Residual Impacts		The Proponent should include a summary table in this section of its EIS, which presents the effects before and after mitigation on the various components of the environment, the mitigation measures applied and the residual effects have been assessed.	1	6	6.1	Refer to Table 6.1-1 for a Summary of the effects, mitigation measures and residual effects.	6-8 to 6-24
1450	9.0: Environmental Management System	9.8: Significance of Residual Impacts		The determination of significance of residual impact shall take into account the attributes of each impact in accordance with the criteria established in Section 7.14.					

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1451					1	6	All	Refer to table 6.1-3, 6.1-4, 6.1-5 for a Summary of the effects, mitigation measures and residual effects.	6-7 to 6-19
					7	7	All		7-1 to 7-7
					4	1	1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9		1-24 to 1-32
						2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-35 to 2-69
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-18 to 3-81
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7,8.8		8-47 to 8-84
						9	9.5 to 9.23		9-200 to 9-376
					5	1	1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8		1-36 to 1-73
						4	4.5, 4.6,4.7,4.8		4-40 to 4-102
						5	5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8		5-32 to 5-67
						6	6.5, 6.6, 6.7,6.8		6-131 to 6-185
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8		8-36 to 8-73
						9	9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8		9-25 to 9-51
						10	10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8		10-70-10-106
						11	11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8		11-58 to 11-79
					6	2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-24 to 2-41
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-70 to 3-136
						4	4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8		4-63 to 4-104
						5	5.6.5		5-176
1452	10.0: Conclusion			The EIS should end with a conclusion presenting a summary analysis of the overall projected biophysical and socio-economic impacts, anticipated transboundary and cumulative effects, proposed mitigation measures, and residual impacts.	1	11	11	11-1	11-1
1453	10.0: Conclusion			While highlighting the impacts in the Kitikmeot Region, this conclusion should clearly present the importance of the EIS findings to the NSA and Canada.	1	11	11	11-1	11-1
1454	11.0: List of Consultants and Organizations			The Proponent shall prepare a list of all the consultants who contributed to the preparation of the EIS, including the role of each and contact information in an appendix to the EIS.	1	Annex V1-10	All	Refer to Annex V1-10 for a complete list of Contributors	
1455	11.0: List of Consultants and Organizations			In addition, the Proponent shall prepare a list of the organizations consulted, including the time, place, and purpose of the consultation, reference materials provided, and contact information for the organization.	2	3	3.3		3-1 to 3-39

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1456	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			1. Statement of Consultation Principles and Practices - The Proponent must conduct pre-Project consultations with locally affected persons. Where at all possible, information about the Project must be distributed, and comments collected with a view to resolving any differences. Discussions should include, but not be limited to, land uses, policies, resource uses, Archaeological areas, infrastructure, and terrain sensitivities. Aboriginal cultural concerns must be highlighted throughout. The Proponent shall explain where, how, why, and with whom it conducted public consultation, and shall demonstrate an understanding of the rights, interests, values, aspirations, and concerns of the potentially affected communities. All comments from the public must be summarized, documented, and presented in the EIS.	2 2	3 V2-3A V2-3B V2-3C V2-3D V2-3E	All		3-1 to 3-39
1457	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			2. Definition of Project - A definition of the Project must include a discussion of any connected or subsequently related projects in order to reveal the primary purpose and better understand complex or multi-staged related proposals.	2 1	4 3	4.4 3.0	Table 4.4-1	4-60 3-1 to 3-16
1458	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			3. Statement of Project's Purpose - Based on the concepts of the Precautionary Principle and Sustainable Development, an EIS must contain a statement explaining the need for, and the purpose of the Project. Where further economic development is needed for a given area, the Board expects the deficiencies in the economic status quo to be stated.	2	1	1.7		1-19 to 1-21

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1459	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			4. Anticipated Impacts Analysis - A comprehensive impact assessment must be carried out which includes, but is not limited to, environmental effects that are likely to result from the Project in combination with other projects or activities that have been, or will be, carried out. Anticipated impacts include short and long- term, direct and indirect, positive and negative, cumulative, socio-economic, archaeological and cultural impacts. This element of the EIS must include a mitigation analysis that explains how the impacts could be avoided, minimized, cured, eliminated, or compensated	1	6	6.1	Refer to table 6.1-3, 6.1-4, 6.1-5 for an overview	6-7 to 6-19
					4	1	1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9		1-24 to 1-32
						2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-35 to 2-69
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-18 to 3-81
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7,8.8		8-47 to 8-84
						9	9.5 to 9.23		9-200 to 9-376
					5	1	1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8		1-36 to 1-73
						4	4.5, 4.6,4.7,4.8		4-40 to 4-102
						5	5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8		5-32 to 5-67
						6	6.5, 6.6, 6.7,6.8		6-131 to 6-185
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8		8-36 to 8-73
						9	9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8		9-25 to 9-51
						10	10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8		10-70-10-106
						11	11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8		11-58 to 11-79
					6	2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-24 to 2-41
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-70 to 3-136
						4	4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8		4-63 to 4-104
						5	5.6.5		5-176
1460	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			5. Cumulative Effects Analysis (CEA) - Cumulative Effects must be analyzed for all Part 5 Reviews. A project proposal causes a Cumulative Effect if, when added to other projects in the region, or projects reasonably foreseeable in the region, will cause an additive effect. A comprehensive examination of all Cumulative Effects must be included in an EIS.	1	7	7.1		7-1 to 7-8
					4	1	1.7		1-32
						2	2.6		2-65
						3	3.6		3-80
						8	8.6		8-83
						9	9.5 to 9.23		9-200 to 9-376
					5	1	1.7		1-70
						4	4.7		4-99
						5	5.7		5-65
						6	6.7		6-184
						8	8.7		8-72
						9	9.7		9-50
						10	10.7		10-105
						11	11.7		11-76
					6	2	2.6		2-38
						3	3.6		3-127
						4	4.6		4-97

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1461	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			6. Significant Effects Analysis - The Board must be advised of the significant impacts of the Project. This should be based upon: a. the Project setting, taking into account the location's unique ecosystemic characteristics, and b. the severity of the impacts, taking into account, but not limited to public health, land use plans, protected areas, habitat, or species, public concern, etc.	1	6	6.1	Refer to table 6.1-3, 6.1-4, 6.1-5 for an overview	6-7 to 6-19
					4	1	1.6, 1.7, 1.8, 1.9		1-24 to 1-32
						2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-35 to 2-69
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-18 to 3-81
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7,8.8		8-47 to 8-84
						9	9.5 to 9.23		9-200 to 9-376
					5	1	1.5, 1.6, 1.7, 1.8		1-36 to 1-73
						4	4.5, 4.6,4.7,4.8		4-40 to 4-102
						5	5.5, 5.6, 5.7, 5.8		5-32 to 5-67
						6	6.5, 6.6, 6.7,6.8		6-131 to 6-185
						8	8.5, 8.6, 8.7, 8.8		8-36 to 8-73
						9	9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8		9-25 to 9-51
						10	10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8		10-70-10-106
						11	11.5, 11.6, 11.7, 11.8		11-58 to 11-79
					6	2	2.5, 2.6, 2.7, 2.8		2-24 to 2-41
						3	3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8		3-70 to 3-136
						4	4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8		4-63 to 4-104
						5	5.6.5		5-176
1462	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			7. Project Alternatives - This requirement includes, but goes well beyond, alternative means of carrying out the Project that might be economically and technically feasible and the environmental effects of those alternative means. This assessment must include the "no-go" or "no-build" alternative, as well as the "preferred" alternative. The "no-go" alternative is not only a potentially stand-alone option; it also serves as a baseline for comparison with other development alternatives that might reasonably be proposed in the circumstances. Environment Canada's Guidelines for the Assessment of Alternatives for Mine Waste Disposal (EC 2011) may also be used by the Proponent in their assessment.	3	7	All		7-1
					9	V3-B	3		
						V3-3C	3		
						V3-3D	3		
						V3-3F	3		
						V3-3G	3		
						V3-3H	3		
						V3-3I	3		
						V3-3J	3		
						V3-3K	3		
						V3-7A	All		
1463	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			8. Sustainability Analysis - The EIS must contain an analysis of the ability of renewable resources affected by the Project to sustain current and future generations in Nunavut and Canada.	2	1	1.7.4		1-21

ID#	Guidelines Section			Guidelines Text	DEIS Section			Comments	Page Numbers
	Part	Section	Subsection		Volume	Section	Subsection		
1464	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			9. Monitoring or Post-Project Analysis (PPA) - The purposes of a PPA are to: a. measure the relevant effects of projects on the ecosystemic and socio-economic environments of the Nunavut Settlement Area; b. determine whether and to what extent the land or resource use in question is carried out within the predetermined terms and conditions; c. provide the information base necessary for agencies to enforce terms and conditions of land or resource use approvals; and d. assess the accuracy of the predictions contained in the project impact statements	1 4 5 6 8	7 1 2 3 8 9 1 4 5 6 8 9 10 11 2 3 4 3	7.1 1.8 2.7 3.7 8.7 9.5 to 9.23 1.7 4.7 5.7 6.7 8.7 9.7 10.7 11.7 2.7 3.7 4.7 3.3 Annex24	Volume 1 Section 7 provides an overview of Cumulative and Transboundary Effects for the Project	7-1 to 7-8 1-32 2-68 3-81 8-84 9-200 to 9-376 1-73 4-100 5-66 6-184 8-73 9-51 10-105 11-76 2-41 3-134 4-101
1465	Appendix A: Nunavut Impact Review Board's 10 Minimum EIS Requirements			10. Transboundary Effects Analysis - Where relevant, an EIS must include an assessment of all significant adverse ecosystemic or socio-economic transboundary effects.	1 4 5 6 	7 1 2 3 8 9 1 4 5 6 8 9 10 11 2 3 4	7.1 1.8 2.7 3.7 8.7 9.5 to 9.23 1.7 4.7 5.7 6.7 8.7 9.7 10.7 11.7 2.7 3.7 4.7	Volume 1 Section 7 provides an overview of Cumulative and Transboundary Effects for the Project	7-1 to 7-8 1-32 2-68 3-81 8-84 9-200 to 9-376 1-73 4-100 5-66 6-184 8-73 9-51 10-105 11-76 2-41 3-134 4-101